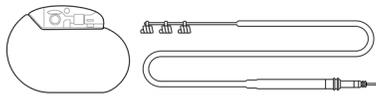


PHYSICIAN'S MANUAL

VNS Therapy™ Generator and Lead Manual for Epilepsy



Pulse™ Generator— Model 102

Pulse Duo™ Generator— Model 102R

Demipulse™ Generator— Model 103

Demipulse Duo™ Generator— Model 104

AspireHC™ Generator— Model 105

AspireSR™ Generator— Model 106

SenTiva™ Generator— Model 1000

SenTiva Duo™ Generator— Model 1000-D

Lead — Model 302

PerenniaDURA™ Lead — Model 303

PerenniaFLEX™ Lead — Model 304

December 2023

All trademarks and trade names are the property of LivaNova or the property of LivaNova's consolidated subsidiaries and are protected under applicable intellectual property laws. Solely for convenience, LivaNova's trademarks and trade names may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate in any way that LivaNova will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, LivaNova's rights to these trademarks and trade names. Prior permission from LivaNova is required for the use or reproduction of such intellectual property rights.

The year of authorization to affix the CE mark:

Model 102	2003
Model 102R	2003
Model 103	2005
Model 104	2005
Model 105	2011
Model 106	2014
Model 1000	2017
Model 1000-D	2020
Model 302	2003
Model 303	2006
Model 304	2009

3.2.1.	Purpose	39
3.2.2.	Methods	39
3.2.3.	Results	40
3.2.3.1.	Primary Efficacy Endpoint	40
3.2.3.2.	Change in Seizure Frequency, Patient Distribution	41
3.2.4.	Conclusions	42
3.2.5.	Long-Term Data from Uncontrolled Follow-Up	43
3.2.5.1.	Long-Term Results	44
3.2.5.2.	Other Information	45
3.2.5.3.	Mechanism of Action	45
3.3.	Clinical Study Bibliography	46
TECHNICAL INFORMATION		47
4.1.	Technical Information—Generators	48
4.1.1.	Physical Characteristics	48
4.1.2.	Biological Compatibility	48
4.1.3.	Power Source	49
4.1.4.	Circuitry	49
4.1.5.	Identification	51
4.1.6.	Heartbeat Detection Performance	51
4.2.	Technical Information—Leads	52
4.2.1.	Physical Characteristics	52
4.2.2.	Biological Compatibility	53
4.2.3.	Lead Lifespan and Replacement	53
GENERATOR DIRECTIONS FOR USE		54
5.1.	Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings	55
5.1.1.	Generators Without AutoStim	57
5.2.	System Communication	58
5.2.1.	Programming System	58
5.2.2.	Communication	59
5.3.	System Features and Modes	59
5.3.1.	Modes	59
5.3.1.1.	Normal Mode	59
5.3.1.2.	Magnet Mode	59
5.3.1.3.	AutoStim Mode	60
5.3.1.3.1.	Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) Curve for Cardiac Based Seizure Detection	60
5.3.1.3.2.	Sensitivity and Potential False Positive Rates per AutoStim Threshold	62
5.3.2.	Features	62
5.3.2.1.	Low Heart Rate / Prone Detection Introduction	62
5.3.2.2.	Scheduled Programming Introduction	64
5.3.2.3.	Day-Night Programming Introduction	64
5.4.	Stimulation Parameters and Duty Cycle	65
5.4.1.	Programmable Parameters	65
5.4.2.	Duty Cycle	66
5.5.	Generator Battery Longevity	67
5.5.1.	All Generators	67
5.5.2.	Generators with AutoStim	68

5.5.3.	Battery Status Indicators	69
5.6.	Generator Replacement	69
5.6.1.	Signs of End of Service	69
5.6.2.	Replacement Based on Battery Status Indicators	69
5.7.	Magnet	70
5.7.1.	Magnet Uses	70
5.7.2.	On Demand Stimulation	70
5.7.3.	Magnet Activation Technique	71
5.7.4.	Inhibit Stimulation	71
5.8.	Generator Reset	72
5.9.	Effects of the Daily Reset of the Internal Clock	73
5.10.	Device History	74
5.11.	Device Diagnostics	74
5.11.1.	Device Diagnostics Introduction	74
5.11.2.	System Diagnostics Test	75
5.11.3.	High Lead Impedance	75
5.11.3.1.	Reasons for High Lead Impedance Readings	76
5.11.3.2.	High Lead Impedance — Possible Implications	76
5.11.4.	Low Lead Impedance	77
5.11.4.1.	Reasons for Low Lead Impedance Readings	77
5.11.4.2.	Low Lead Impedance – Possible Implications	77
5.11.5.	Stimulus Waveform Analysis	78
5.12.	Delivery of Programmed Output Current	78
5.12.1.	Output Current LOW or LIMIT	78
5.12.2.	Reprogram to a Lower Current	78
5.13.	Charge Delivered per Pulse	79
IMPLANTATION	80
6.1.	Surgeon Training	81
6.2.	Components and Surgical Materials — New Implant	81
6.3.	How to Open the Sterile Pack	82
6.3.1.	Generator and Lead	82
6.3.2.	Tunneler	82
6.3.3.	Accessory Pack	82
6.4.	Recommendations for Implantation	83
6.5.	Pre-Surgical Steps	84
6.5.1.	Interrogate the Generator	84
6.5.2.	Program Patient Data	84
6.5.3.	Generators With AutoStim	84
6.5.3.1.	Determine Acceptable Implant Locations	84
6.5.3.2.	Pre-Surgical Evaluation Materials	84
6.5.3.3.	Pre-Surgical Evaluation Procedure	85
6.6.	Implant Procedure	87
6.6.1.	Lead and Pocket Location	87
6.6.2.	Implantation Procedure Overview	88
6.6.3.	Begin the Procedure	89
6.6.3.1.	Anatomy	89
6.6.3.2.	Expose the Vagus Nerve	90

6.6.3.3. Create a Generator Pocket	90
6.6.4. Implant the Lead	91
6.6.4.1. Choose a Lead	91
6.6.4.2. Pass the Tunneler and Lead	91
6.6.4.3. Place the Electrodes	92
6.6.4.3.1. Electrode Polarity	92
6.6.4.3.2. Place the Helicals Around the Nerve	93
6.6.4.3.3. Provide Strain Relief	96
6.6.5. Connect the Lead to the Generator	99
6.6.6. Test the System	102
6.6.6.1. System Diagnostics	102
6.6.6.2. Generator Diagnostics	104
6.6.6.3. Optional Monitoring	105
6.6.6.4. Heartbeat Detection and Seizure Detection Configuration	105
6.6.7. Complete the Implant Procedure	106
6.7. Post-Implant Patient Materials	107
6.7.1. Implant Warranty and Registration Form	107
6.7.2. Patient Magnet Kit	108
6.7.3. Patient Implant Card	108
POST-IMPLANT MANAGEMENT	109
7.1. Guidelines for Epilepsy Patient Follow-Up	110
7.1.1. After Implantation	110
7.1.2. Follow-up Visits	110
7.1.2.1. Initial Titration Visits (Ramp up VNS Therapy)	110
7.1.2.2. Long-Term Follow Up	110
7.1.2.3. Typical Follow-Up Visit Activities	110
7.2. Individualization of Treatment	111
7.2.1. Therapy Parameters Used in Clinical Trials	111
7.2.2. Dosing Strategies	112
7.2.3. Tolerability Strategies	113
7.2.4. Example Dosing Approach	114
7.2.4.1. Phase 1 (Output Current)	115
7.2.4.2. Phase 2 (Duty Cycle)	115
7.2.5. Optimize Generators Capable of AutoStim	116
7.2.5.1. Optimize the Heartbeat Detection Setting	116
7.2.5.2. Optimize AutoStim Threshold Setting	117
7.3. Patient Counseling Information	119
REVISION, REPLACEMENT, AND REMOVAL PROCEDURE	120
8.1. Introduction	121
8.2. Components and Surgical Materials	122
8.2.1. Generator Replacement or Revision	122
8.2.2. Lead Replacement or Revision	122
8.3. How to Open the Sterile Pack	123
8.3.1. Generator and Lead	123
8.3.2. Tunneler	123
8.3.3. Accessory Pack	124

8.4.	Revision—Pre-Operative Steps	124
8.4.1.	Before Surgery	124
8.4.1.1.	Generator	124
8.4.1.2.	Lead	124
8.4.2.	Before Patient Enters OR	124
8.4.2.1.	Generator	124
8.4.2.2.	Lead	125
8.4.3.	In the OR Before Generator Replacement	125
8.4.4.	Replacement	126
8.4.4.1.	Generator	126
8.4.4.2.	Lead	126
8.5.	Generator Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps	126
8.6.	Lead Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps	127
8.6.1.	System Diagnostics Reports “HIGH” Lead Impedance	127
8.6.2.	System Diagnostics Reports “LOW” Lead Impedance	128
8.6.3.	Generator Diagnostics	128
8.6.4.	Remove Helices and Lead	129
8.6.5.	Complete the Procedure	130
8.7.	System Removal	130
TROUBLESHOOTING	131
9.1.	Patient Cannot Feel Stimulation at Follow-Up	132
9.1.1.	Possible Causes	132
9.1.2.	Solution Steps	133
9.2.	Patient Cannot Feel Magnet Activation at Follow-Up	135
9.2.1.	Possible Causes	135
9.2.2.	Solution Steps	136
9.3.	Patient Cannot Feel AutoStim Activation at Follow-Up	138
9.3.1.	Possible Causes	138
9.3.2.	Solution Steps	139
BATTERY LONGEVITY TABLES	140
10.1.	Model 1000 / Model 1000-D Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	141
10.1.1.	AutoStim Feature Disabled	141
10.1.2.	AutoStim Feature Enabled	142
10.1.2.1.	One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	143
10.1.2.2.	One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	144
10.1.2.3.	Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	145
10.1.2.4.	Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	146
10.1.2.5.	Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	147
10.1.2.6.	Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	148
10.2.	Model 106 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	149
10.2.1.	AutoStim Feature Disabled	149
10.2.2.	AutoStim Feature Enabled	154
10.2.2.1.	One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	155
10.2.2.2.	One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	156
10.2.2.3.	Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	157
10.2.2.4.	Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	158

10.2.2.5.	Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	159
10.2.2.6.	Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	160
10.3.	Model 105 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	161
10.4.	Model 103 / Model 104 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	167
10.5.	Model 102 / Model 102R Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	173
10.5.1.	Nominal Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to End of Service (EOS)	174
10.5.2.	Worst Case Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to Near End of Service (NEOS)	179
10.5.3.	Nominal Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)	184
10.5.4.	Worst Case Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)	189
LIVANOVA FORMS		194
Return Product Form		194
Implant and Warranty Registration Form		194
LIMITED REPLACEMENT WARRANTY		195
CONTACTS AND RESOURCES		197
Contacts		197
Technical Support		197
Regulatory Authority Websites		197

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.	System Compatibility	14
Table 2.	System—Package Contents	14
Table 3.	Storage Temperature and Humidity Range	31
Table 4.	Observed Adverse Events	35
Table 5.	Description of Clinical Studies	39
Table 6.	Description of Patients	40
Table 7.	Principal Efficacy and Safety Results	41
Table 8.	Patient Summary Chart	43
Table 9.	Patients Used for Efficacy Analysis	44
Table 10.	Generator Physical Characteristics	48
Table 11.	Generator Biological Compatibility	48
Table 12.	Battery Characteristics	49
Table 13.	Generator Circuitry Functionality	50
Table 14.	Generator Identification	51
Table 15.	Lead Physical Characteristics	52
Table 16.	Lead Body Physical Characteristics	53
Table 17.	Lead Biological Compatibility	53
Table 18.	Mean Values and 95% Confidence Intervals (CI) from the E36 and E37 Clinical Study Performance Data	62
Table 19.	Duty Cycles for Various ON Time and OFF Time Settings	67
Table 20.	Estimated Longevity With and Without Sensing and AutoStim	68
Table 21.	Time Needed to Terminate Stimulation	72
Table 22.	Optimize Therapy for Patients Affected by the Internal Clock Cycle	74
Table 23.	System Diagnostics Behavior	75
Table 24.	DC DC Code Conversion and Estimated Impedance Range Lead Impedance	77
Table 25.	Components Needed for New Implant	81

Table 26.	System Diagnostics Behavior	103
Table 27.	Heartbeat Detection Map	106
Table 28.	High Stimulation Parameters	112
Table 29.	Suggested Initial Stimulation Parameters (≥ 2 Weeks After Implant)	113
Table 30.	Parameter Adjustments for Tolerability	114
Table 31.	Example — Tolerability Adjustments During Titration	114
Table 32.	Output Current Adjustments	115
Table 33.	Heartbeat Detection Map	117
Table 34.	Components Needed for Generator Replacement or Revision	122
Table 35.	Components Needed for Lead Replacement or Revision	123

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.	ECG Artifact Produced by Generator Communication	30
Figure 2.	Change in Seizure Frequency, Patient Distribution (With Corresponding Table)	42
Figure 3.	Median Percentage Change in Seizure Frequency	44
Figure 4.	Generator Circuitry	49
Figure 5.	Leads	52
Figure 6.	Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) Curve for Cardiac Based Seizure Detection	61
Figure 7.	Non-seizure Heart Rate Challenges	61
Figure 8.	Stimulation	66
Figure 9.	Standard Magnet Activation	71
Figure 10.	Optional Cross-pattern Magnet Activation	71
Figure 11.	Typical Waveforms Obtained from Skin Electrodes	78
Figure 12.	Relationship of Programmed Output Current to Lead Impedance	79
Figure 13.	Sample Electrode Configuration	85
Figure 14.	Patient Position - Lying on Left Side	86
Figure 15.	Sample ECG Trace with Peak-to-Peak R-Wave	86
Figure 16.	Patient Position - Standing, Arms at Side	86
Figure 17.	Generator and Lead Placement	88
Figure 18.	Vagus Nerve Anatomy and Placement of the Lead	89
Figure 19.	Location for Electrode Placement	90
Figure 20.	Position of Sleeve and Lead Connectors	92
Figure 21.	Electrode Polarity	93
Figure 22.	Spread the Helical	94
Figure 23.	Turn the Helical	94
Figure 24.	Placement of the Turn	94
Figure 25.	Initial Placement of the Distal Portion of the Helical	95
Figure 26.	Helical Placement After the Distal Portion Encircles the Nerve	95
Figure 27.	Placement of the Proximal Portion of the Helical	95
Figure 28.	Placement of Electrodes and Anchor Tether	96
Figure 29.	Strain Relief Bend	97
Figure 30.	Model 303 Only – Use of surgical tool (e.g., forceps) to support the anchor tether during strain relief formation	97
Figure 31.	Use of Tie-Downs in Electrode Placement	98
Figure 32.	Strain Relief Loop	99
Figure 33.	Generator Receptacle and Setscrew	99

Figure 34.	Hex Screwdriver Position	100
Figure 35.	Lead Connectors Prior to Insertion and Fully Inserted	101
Figure 36.	Connect the Resistor Assembly	105
Figure 37.	Duty Cycle Table of Adjustments	116
Figure 38.	Phase 1 and 2 Adjustments Over Time	116
Figure 39.	Calculation of Baseline Heart Rate and Heart Rate During a Seizure	118
Figure 40.	Resistor Assembly Connection for Single and Dual Receptacle Generators	129

Introduction to the VNS Therapy System

Links to the following documents are found at www.livanova.com.

- VNS Therapy System Glossary
- LivaNova Neuromodulation Symbols and Definitions

This topic includes the following concepts:

1.1. System—Brief Description	12
1.2. System—Compatibility	12
1.3. System—Package Contents	14
1.4. Education, Training, and Services	15

1.1. System—Brief Description

The LivaNova VNS Therapy system, used for vagus nerve stimulation, consists of an implantable generator, lead, and external programming system used to change stimulation settings. The generator and lead make up the implantable portion of the VNS Therapy system.

1.1.1. Generator

The generator is an implantable, multi-programmable pulse generator that delivers electrical signals to the vagus nerve via the lead. The generator is housed in a hermetically sealed titanium case and is powered by a single battery.

 NOTE: For detailed technical information, see "[Technical Information—Generators](#)" on page 48.

1.1.2. Lead

The lead, which delivers the electrical signal from the generator to the vagus nerve, is insulated with silicone. It has two helical electrodes and an anchor tether, which are coiled around the left vagus nerve. The lead is available in multiple sizes to ensure optimal electrode fit on different size nerves. The connector end of the lead is tunneled subcutaneously to the generator pocket.

 NOTE: For detailed technical information, see "[Technical Information—Leads](#)" on page 52.

1.1.3. Programming System

The external programming system includes a programming computer (Programmer) pre-installed with VNS Therapy programming software and a programming wand (Wand). The physician uses the programming system to read and change generator settings and obtain system integrity information. The software includes a System Diagnostics feature that is used to assess lead impedance.

1.2. System—Compatibility

The following table provides a list of features and compatibility for generators, surgical accessories, and programming systems. For detailed descriptions of programming modes and features, see "[System Features and Modes](#)" on page 59.

Table 1. System Compatibility

Generator Model	Compatible Lead (Header)	Surgical Accessories	Programming Features	Wand	Programmer
Model 1000	Model 304 Model 303 Model 302	Model 502 Model 402	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal Mode • AutoStim Mode • Magnet Mode • Guided Programming • Scheduled Programming • Day-Night Programming • Low Heart Rate Detection • Prone Position Detection 	Model 2000 all versions	Model 3000 all versions
Model 1000-D	Model 300	Model 502 Model 402	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal Mode • AutoStim Mode • Magnet Mode • Guided Programming • Scheduled Programming • Day-Night Programming • Low Heart Rate Detection • Prone Position Detection 	Model 2000 v1.1+	Model 3000 v1.6 +
Model 106	Model 304 Model 303 Model 302	Model 502 Model 402	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal Mode • AutoStim Mode • Magnet Mode 	Model 201	Model 250 v11.0
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guided Programming 	Model 2000 all versions	Model 3000 all versions
Model 105 Model 103 Model 102	Model 304 Model 303 Model 302	Model 502 Model 402	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal Mode • Magnet Mode 	Model 201	Model 250 v11.0
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guided Programming 	Model 2000 all versions	Model 3000 all versions

Table 1. System Compatibility (continued)

Generator Model	Compatible Lead (Header)	Surgical Accessories	Programming Features	Wand	Programmer
Model 104 Model 102R	Model 300	Model 502 Model 402	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal Mode • Magnet Mode 	Model 201	Model 250 v11.0
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guided Programming 	Model 2000 all versions	Model 3000 all versions

1.3. System—Package Contents

Table 2. System—Package Contents

Device	Package Contents
Generators	1 generator 1 hex screwdriver
Leads	1 lead 4 tie-downs
Tunneler	1 tunneler shaft 1 tunneler bullet tip 1 small-diameter sleeve (for single pin leads) 1 large-diameter sleeve (for dual pin leads)
Accessory Pack	1 hex screwdriver 1 single pin test resistor 1 dual pin test resistor 4 tie-downs
Wand Model 201	1 Wand with attached serial cable 1 9-Volt battery
Wand Model 2000	1 Wand with detached USB cable 2 AA batteries
Programmer (Model 250 and Model 3000)	VNS Therapy programming software installed on commercial tablet or handheld programming computer (includes commercial computer, power supply, and adapters)
Patient Kit	2 magnets (≥ 35 Gauss) 1 watch strap 1 clip

1.4. Education, Training, and Services

LivaNova employs highly trained representatives and engineers located throughout the world to serve you and provide training to prescribers and implanters of LivaNova products. Physicians must contact LivaNova before a VNS Therapy system is prescribed or implanted for the first time. In addition to the information provided herein, training material includes, but is not limited to, surgeon or prescriber physician training slide presentation, surgical video, training block and demo lead, etc. The required training (elements, duration, and frequency) to use LivaNova products depend on the product and physician. Needs can be discussed and arranged with your local LivaNova representative, or contact ["Technical Support" on page 197](#).

CHAPTER 2

Indications, Warnings and Precautions

This topic includes the following concepts:

2.1. Intended Use and Indications	17
2.2. Contraindications	17
2.3. Warnings	17
2.4. Precautions	22

2.1. Intended Use and Indications

The VNS Therapy system is indicated for use as an adjunctive therapy in reducing the frequency of seizures in patients whose epileptic disorder is dominated by partial seizures (with or without secondary generalization) or general seizures that are refractory to antiepileptic seizure medications.

AspireSR™ and SenTiva™ feature an AutoStim Mode which is intended for patients who experience seizures that are associated with cardiac rhythm increases known as ictal tachycardia.

VNS Therapy may be approved for other indications in your market. All VNS Therapy labeling is located at www.livanova.com.

2.2. Contraindications

Unless otherwise specified, all indications, contraindications, and possible complications and adverse events are applicable to all implantable parts of the VNS Therapy system.

Vagotomy

The VNS Therapy system cannot be used in patients with a bilateral or left cervical vagotomy.

Diathermy

- Do not use shortwave diathermy, microwave diathermy, or therapeutic ultrasound diathermy (hereafter referred to as diathermy) on patients implanted with a VNS Therapy system. Energy delivered by diathermy may be concentrated into or reflected by implanted products such as the VNS Therapy system. This concentration or reflection of energy may cause the system to heat.
- Tests indicate that diathermy can cause the VNS Therapy system to heat well above temperatures required for tissue destruction. The heating that results from diathermy can cause temporary or permanent nerve, tissue, or vascular damage. This damage may result in pain or discomfort, loss of vocal cord function, or possible death if there is damage to blood vessels.
- Because diathermy can concentrate or reflect its energy off any size implanted object, the hazard of heating is possible when any portion of the VNS Therapy system remains implanted, including just a small portion of the lead or electrode. Injury or damage can occur during diathermy treatment whether the system is turned "ON" or "OFF".
- Diathermy is further prohibited because it may also damage the VNS Therapy system components and result in loss of therapy, which requires additional surgery for system explantation and replacement. All risks associated with surgery or loss of therapy (loss of seizure control) would then be applicable.
- Advise your patients to inform all their healthcare professionals that they should not be exposed to diathermy treatment.

2.3. Warnings

Unless otherwise specified, all indications, contraindications, and possible complications and adverse events are applicable to all implantable parts of the VNS Therapy system.

2.3.1. Warnings—All Implants

Use

This device is a permanent implant. The VNS Therapy system should only be prescribed and monitored by physicians who have specific training and expertise in the management of seizures and the use of this device. It should only be implanted by physicians who are trained in surgery of the carotid sheath and have received specific training in the implantation of this device.

Not a Cure

Physicians should warn patients that VNS Therapy is not a cure for epilepsy. Since seizures may occur unexpectedly, patients should consult with a physician before they engage in unsupervised activities that could harm them or others (e.g., drive, swim, bathe, participate in strenuous sports).

Safety and Efficacy Not Established

The safety and efficacy of the VNS Therapy system have not been established for uses outside its approved indications for use. The safety and efficacy of VNS Therapy *have not been shown* for people with these conditions:

- Cardiac arrhythmias or other abnormalities
- History of dysautonomias
- History of previous therapeutic brain surgery or CNS injury
- History of respiratory diseases or disorders, including dyspnea and asthma
- History of ulcers (gastric, duodenal, or other)
- History of vasovagal syncope
- Only one vagus nerve
- Other concurrent forms of brain stimulation
- Pre-existing hoarseness
- Progressive neurological diseases other than epilepsy

Dysfunctional Cardiac Conduction Systems

The safety and effectiveness of the VNS Therapy system in patients with predisposed dysfunction of cardiac conduction systems (re-entry pathway) have not been established. Evaluation by a cardiologist is recommended if the family history, patient history, or electrocardiogram suggests an abnormal cardiac conduction pathway. Serum electrolytes, magnesium, and calcium should be documented before implantation. Additionally, postoperative bradycardia can occur among patients with certain underlying cardiac arrhythmias. Post-implant electrocardiograms and Holter monitoring are recommended if clinically indicated.

Bradycardia or Asystole During Implantation

It is important to follow recommended implantation procedures and intra-operative product tests described in the ["Implantation Procedure Overview" on page 88](#). During the intra-operative System Diagnostics infrequent incidents of bradycardia and/or asystole have occurred. If asystole, severe bradycardia (heart rate < 40 bpm), or a clinically significant change in heart rate is encountered during a System Diagnostics or during initiation of stimulation, physicians should be prepared to follow guidelines consistent with Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS).

Additionally, postoperative bradycardia can occur among patients with certain underlying cardiac arrhythmias. If a patient has experienced asystole, severe bradycardia (heart rate < 40 bpm), or a clinically significant change in heart rate during a System Diagnostics test at the time of initial device implantation, the patient should be placed on a cardiac monitor during initiation of stimulation.

The safety of this therapy has not been systematically established for patients that experience bradycardia or asystole during VNS Therapy system implantation.

External Defibrillation or Cardioversion (electrical)

External defibrillation or cardioversion (electrical) procedures may damage the generator and can temporarily or permanently damage the nerve. Follow these recommendations to minimize the flow of current through the generator and lead system:

- Position defibrillation patches or paddles perpendicular to the generator and lead system, and as far from the generator as possible.
- Use the lowest clinically appropriate energy output (watt-seconds).
- Confirm generator function after any internal or external defibrillation, or cardioversion treatment.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)

 Patients with the VNS Therapy system, or any part of the system, implanted should have MRI procedures performed **only as described in the MRI Guidance instructions for use**.

MR Unsafe Devices

 The Wand, Programmer, and patient magnet are MR Unsafe devices. These devices are projectile hazards and must not be brought into the MR scanner room.

Excessive Stimulation

Excessive stimulation is the combination of an excess duty cycle (i.e., one that occurs when ON time is greater than OFF time) and high frequency stimulation (i.e., stimulation at ≥ 50 Hz). Excessive stimulation has resulted in degenerative nerve damage in laboratory animals. Furthermore, excess duty cycle can be produced by continuous or frequent magnet activation (> 8 hours). While LivaNova limits the maximum programmable frequency to 30 Hz, it is recommended that you do not stimulate with excess duty cycle. Further, physicians should warn patients about continuous or frequent magnet use as this could lead to early battery depletion.

Device Manipulation

Patients who manipulate the generator and lead through the skin (Twiddler's Syndrome) may damage or disconnect the lead from the generator and/or possibly cause damage to the vagus nerve. For patients with the Model 1000/ Model 1000-D, recalibration of Prone Position detection may be required. Patients, parents, and caregivers should be warned against manipulating the generator and lead.

Swallowing Difficulties

Dysphagia (difficulty swallowing) may occur with active stimulation, and aspiration may result from the increased swallowing difficulties. Patients with pre-existing swallowing difficulties and those with a history of drooling or hypersalivation are at greater risk for aspiration. Appropriate aspiration precautions should be taken for such patients. Use of the magnet to temporarily stop stimulation while eating may mitigate the risk of aspiration.

Dyspnea or Shortness of Breath

Dyspnea (shortness of breath) may occur with active VNS Therapy. Any patient with underlying pulmonary disease or insufficiency, such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease or asthma, may be at increased risk for dyspnea and should have their respiratory status evaluated prior to implantation and monitored following initiation of stimulation.

Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA)

Patients with obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) may have an increase in apneic events during stimulation. Lowering stimulus frequency or prolonging "OFF" time may prevent exacerbation of OSA. Vagus nerve stimulation may also cause new onset sleep apnea in patients who have not previously been diagnosed with this disorder. It is recommended that patients being considered for VNS Therapy who demonstrate signs or symptoms of OSA, or who are at increased risk for developing OSA, should undergo the appropriate evaluation prior to implantation.

Device Malfunction

Device malfunction could cause painful stimulation or direct current stimulation. Either event could cause nerve damage and other associated problems. Instruct patients, parents, and caregivers to use the magnet to stop stimulation if they suspect a malfunction, and then to contact their physician immediately for further evaluation. Prompt surgical intervention may be required if a malfunction occurs.

Device Trauma

Blunt trauma to the neck and/or any area of the body beneath which the lead is implanted could possibly cause damage to the lead.

Sudden Unexplained Death in Epilepsy (SUDEP)

Through August 1996, 10 sudden and unexpected deaths (definite, probable, and possible) were recorded among the 1,000 patients implanted and treated with the VNS Therapy device. During this period, these patients had accumulated 2,017 patient-years of exposure.

Some of these deaths could represent seizure-related deaths in which the seizure was not observed, at night, for example. This number represents an incidence of 5.0 definite, probable, and possible SUDEP deaths per 1,000 patient-years.

Sudden Unexplained Death in Epilepsy (SUDEP)

An update was performed with U.S. patient data through February 2005. This data includes 31,920 tracked VNS Therapy patients with 81,918 patient-years of implant experience. The total death count during this period was 733, indicating an all-cause mortality rate of 8.9 deaths per 1,000 patient-years. Of these 733 deaths, 387 were found to be “definitely not SUDEP”, 112 to be “possible SUDEP” and 234 to be unclassifiable for lack of information. If combined, these last two categories indicate the highest possible SUDEP rate to be 4.2 per 1,000 patient-years, which is marginally less than previously observed.

Although this rate exceeds that expected in a healthy (nonepileptic) population matched for age and sex, it is within the range of estimates for epilepsy patients not receiving vagus nerve stimulation, ranging from 1.3 SUDEP deaths for the general population of patients with epilepsy, to 3.5 (for definite and probable) for a recently studied antiepileptic drug (AED) clinical trial population similar to the VNS Therapy system clinical cohort, to 9.3 for patients with medically intractable epilepsy who were epilepsy surgery candidates.

2.3.2. Warnings—Generators

2.3.2.1. Generators with AutoStim

 NOTE: For a full description of AutoStim, see ["AutoStim Mode" on page 60](#).

Cardiac Arrhythmia

Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106	The AutoStim Mode feature should not be used in patients with clinically meaningful arrhythmias currently being managed by devices or treatments that interfere with normal intrinsic heart rate responses (e.g., pacemaker dependency, implantable defibrillator, beta adrenergic blocker medications). Patients also should not have a history of chronotropic incompetence commonly seen in patients with sustained bradycardia (heart rate < 50 bpm). See also "Operation of Other Implanted Devices" on page 30 .
---	--

2.3.2.2. Model 106 (Serial Numbers < 80000 Only)

Potential Interruption of Therapy

For Model 106 (Serial Numbers < 80000), there is a potential for interruption of therapy. Magnet Mode output current should always be set at least 0.125 mA higher than AutoStim Mode output current. When Magnet Mode output current is less than or equal to AutoStim Mode output current, repeated magnet applications may trigger a device safety feature that disables stimulation. While stimulation is disabled the generator will not provide therapy and must be programmed by the physician to resume treatment. If stimulation output becomes disabled (0 mA), stimulation can be reinstated at the next office visit by programming stimulation output current on.

2.3.2.3. Model 1000 (Serial Numbers <100,000 Only)

Potential Erroneous High Impedance Warning

Some Model 1000 generators (serial numbers < 100,000) report higher impedance values compared to prior models, due to a change in the timing of the impedance measurement during the diagnostic test pulse. This timing difference will not impact the battery longevity or the ability to safely deliver therapy. However, it may result in an erroneous high impedance warning:

- **Potential erroneous high impedance warning during implantation surgery**

Erroneous high impedance is more likely for replacement generator surgeries compared to new implants due to fibrosis of the lead. Follow troubleshooting steps in the programming system physician's manual to resolve common sources of true high impedance (confirm lead pin insertion, setscrew tension, electrode placement on the nerve, irrigation of the nerve, and generator diagnostics indicative of normal function). If high lead impedance ($\geq 5300 \Omega$) is still reported, consider lead or generator replacement.

- **Potential erroneous high Impedance Warning at follow-up or titration visit**

If high lead impedance is observed ($\geq 5300 \Omega$), perform a chest and neck x-ray (anteroposterior and lateral views) and contact "[Technical Support](#)" on [page 197](#). Surgery is warranted if improper lead pin insertion or lead break is present in the x-ray. For implanted Model 1000 (serial numbers < 100,000), advise patients to use the magnet daily to verify that stimulation is felt and report any change in perceived clinical symptoms related to stimulation (e.g., increase in seizures, painful stimulation, changes in perception of stimulation). In the absence of device-related complications (e.g., magnet stimulation is perceived, no changes in clinical symptoms), higher than expected lead impedance is not an indication of generator or lead malfunction. Continue to perform System Diagnostics at each visit to monitor for further increases in impedance.

2.4. Precautions

Physicians should inform patients about all potential risks and adverse events discussed in the VNS Therapy system directions for use.

2.4.1. Precautions—All Implants

General Precaution

Unless otherwise specified, all indications, contraindications, and possible complications and adverse events are applicable to all implantable parts of the VNS Therapy system.

Physician Training

Appropriate physician training is very important.

Physicians who prescribe should be experienced in the diagnosis and treatment of epilepsy and should be familiar with the programming and use of the VNS Therapy system. See also "[Education, Training, and Services](#)" on [page 15](#). **Physicians who implant** the VNS Therapy system should be experienced with surgery within the carotid sheath and capable of performing the surgical technique used to implant the VNS Therapy system. See also "[Surgeon Training](#)" on [page 81](#).

Use During Pregnancy

The safety and effectiveness of the VNS Therapy system have not been established for use during pregnancy. There are no adequate and well-controlled studies of VNS Therapy in pregnant women. Reproductive studies have been performed on female rabbits stimulated with a commercially available VNS Therapy system at stimulation dose settings similar to those used for humans. These animal studies have revealed no evidence of impaired fertility or harm to the fetus due to VNS Therapy. Because animal reproduction studies are not always predictive of human response and animal studies cannot address developmental abnormalities, VNS Therapy should be used during pregnancy only if clearly needed.

Effects on Other Medical Devices

The VNS Therapy system may affect the operation of other implanted devices (e.g., cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators). Possible effects include sensing problems and inappropriate device responses. If the patient requires concurrent implantable pacemaker, defibrillator therapy, or other types of stimulators, careful programming of each system may be necessary to optimize the patient's benefit from each device. Furthermore, when the VNS Therapy system and another stimulator are implanted in the same patient, the two stimulators should be placed at least 10 centimeters (4 inches) apart to avoid communication interference. Users should refer to the product labeling for the concurrent device to determine if there are additional precautions that should be observed.

Device Reset

Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106 Model 105 Model 104 Model 103	When the generator is reset, its stimulation output is disabled; however, all settings and device history are preserved. After a successful reset, the generator stimulation output may be re-enabled to resume operation at the previously programmed settings.
--	--

Model 102 Model 102R	A reset of the device will program the device OFF (output current = 0 mA).
-------------------------	--

Device History Loss

Model 102 Model 102R	A reset of the device causes all device history information to be lost. The device history information (e.g., programmed patient initials, implant date, device serial number) should be documented before it is reset.
-------------------------	---

2.4.2. Precautions—Generator and Lead

2.4.2.1. Generators

Unintended Stimulation

Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106	For devices that sense changes in heart rate, false positive detection may cause unintended stimulation. Examples of instances where heart rate may increase include exercise, physical activity, and normal autonomic changes in heart rate, both awake and asleep, etc.
---	---

Battery Depletion or Drain

Model 1000
Model 1000-D
Model 106

Talk to your patient about the AutoStim feature. Use of this feature will result in reduced battery longevity leading to more frequent replacements. Since the AutoStim feature can significantly affect the generator battery life, patients should return to their physician at appropriate intervals to evaluate whether they are receiving benefit from the current AutoStim settings. See "[Generators with AutoStim](#)" on page 68.

Model 102
Model 102R

Do not use frequencies of 5 Hz or below for long-term stimulation. These frequencies generate an electromagnetic trigger signal, which results in excessive battery depletion of the implanted generator. Therefore, use these low frequencies for short periods of time only.

2.4.2.2. Optional Generator Features

 NOTE: For a full description of optional features, see "[System Features and Modes](#)" on page 59.

Low Heart Rate / Prone Detection

Model 1000
Model 1000-D

These features are for informational purposes only. Do not use detected events for alarms or medical diagnosis.

Scheduled Programming

Model 1000
Model 1000-D

Since this feature allows the generator to apply therapy increases at scheduled intervals, it may not be appropriate for use in patients who are nonverbal or are unable to use the patient magnet to stop undesired stimulation. Similarly, exercise caution for use of this feature in patients with a history of obstructive sleep apnea, shortness of breath, coughing, swallowing difficulties, or aspiration.

Day-Night Programming

Model 1000
Model 1000-D

Consider risk and benefits of altering a patient's known efficacious settings before this feature is used or when parameter adjustments are made.

Assess patient tolerability of the alternate parameter set before the patient leaves the office visit.

Inform your patients about when to expect a setting change (i.e., when Daytime settings transition into Nighttime settings).

Time-Based Features

Model 1000
Model 1000-D

Day-Night Programming and Scheduled Programming do not automatically adjust for Day Light Savings or time zone changes. Tell the patient to follow-up with the physician for reprogramming, if needed.

2.4.2.3. Leads

Do Not Use a Lead Other Than a VNS Therapy Lead

Use a VNS Therapy single-pin lead with the single-receptacle generator or a VNS Therapy dual-pin lead with the dual-receptacle generator because use of other leads may damage the generator or injure the patient.

Lead Size

The lead is available in multiple sizes. Since it is not possible to predict in patients what size lead will be needed, **it is recommended that at least one alternate lead size be available in the operating room.** In addition, backups for leads should be available in the event of compromised sterility or damage induced during surgery. For lead size availability, see "[Technical Information—Leads](#)" on page 52.

Lead Related Adverse Events

Possible adverse events specifically related to the lead include migration, dislodgement, breakage, and corrosion.

Potential Effects of Lead Breaks

Lead fractures of the VNS Therapy system may prevent patients from receiving therapy. It may also prevent or interfere with seizure detection, if the feature is enabled. Children (<12 years of age) may be more likely to exhibit certain risk factors for lead failures including a higher activity level and a higher likelihood to manipulate the lead. If a lead fracture is suspected, perform diagnostic testing to evaluate continuity within the system. If diagnostics suggest that a fracture is present, consider turning the generator to zero milliamps (0 mA) of output current. Continuing stimulation with a fractured lead may result in dissolution of the conductor material resulting in adverse events (e.g., pain, inflammation, and vocal cord dysfunction). The benefits and risks of leaving the generator ON (active stimulation) when a lead fracture is present should be evaluated and monitored by the medical professional treating the patient. For details on diagnostic tests, see "Device Diagnostics" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

2.4.3. Precautions—Related to Implantation

2.4.3.1. Operative

Vagus Nerve Placement

The VNS Therapy system is indicated for use only in stimulating the left vagus nerve in the neck area inside the carotid sheath, **below where the superior and inferior cervical cardiac branches separate from the vagus nerve.** The safety and efficacy of the VNS Therapy system have not been established for stimulation of the right vagus nerve or of any other nerve, muscle, or tissue.

Reversal of Lead Polarity

Reversal of lead polarity has been associated with an increased chance of bradycardia in animal studies. It is important that the electrodes are attached to the left vagus nerve in the correct orientation. It is also important to make sure that leads with dual connector pins are correctly inserted (white marker band / serial number to + connection) into the generator receptacle.

Device Placement

Model 1000
Model 1000-D
Model 106

For the AutoStim feature, the physical location of the device critically affects its ability to properly sense heart beats. Therefore, care must be taken to follow the implant location selection process outlined in the Implantation Procedure. Note that this implant location selection procedure may be performed pre-operatively as part of the patient's surgical work-up.

Line-Powered Equipment

Exercise extreme caution if line-powered equipment is used to test the lead because leakage current can injure the patient.

Setscrew

Do not insert a lead in the generator receptacle until you visually **verify that the setscrew is sufficiently retracted** to allow insertion. Do not back the setscrew out further than needed for lead insertion.

Hex Screwdriver

Ensure that the hex screwdriver is fully inserted in the setscrew and then push in on the hex screwdriver and turn it clockwise until it clicks. To avoid a dislodged setscrew plug or damage to the setscrew, insert the hex screwdriver into the center of the setscrew plug and keep it perpendicular to the generator.

Infection Control

It is important to follow infection control procedures. Infections related to any implanted device are difficult to treat and may require that the device be explanted. The patient should be given antibiotics pre-operatively. The surgeon should ensure that all instruments are sterile prior to the operation. Frequent irrigation of both incision sites with generous amounts of bacitracin or equivalent solution should be performed prior to closure. To minimize scarring, these incisions should be closed with cosmetic closure techniques. Also, antibiotics should be administered postoperatively at the discretion of the physician. Children (<12 years of age) may have a greater risk for infection when compared to adolescent and adult patients (≥ 12 years). Careful monitoring for site infection as well as the avoidance of manipulation of the surgical site post implant should be stressed.

2.4.3.2. Post-Operative

Lead Stabilization

The patient can use a neck brace for the first week to help ensure proper lead stabilization.

Programming After Surgery

Do not program the VNS Therapy system to an ON or periodic stimulation treatment for at least 14 days after the initial or replacement implantation. Failure to observe this precaution may result in patient discomfort or adverse events.

Vagus Nerve Damage

Some complications may be associated with damage to the vagus nerve:

- Hoarseness may be caused by device malfunction, nerve constriction, or nerve fatigue. Nerve constriction should be apparent within a few days after implantation and may require explantation of the lead. Nerve fatigue usually occurs after intense stimulation parameters have been used and might not be associated with any other adverse event. If fatigue is suspected, the generator should be turned off for several days until hoarseness subsides.
- Persistent hoarseness *not* associated with stimulation suggests possible nerve irritation and should be immediately investigated.
- Trauma to the vagus nerve at the implantation site could result in permanent vocal cord dysfunction.

Laryngeal Irritation

Laryngeal irritation may result from stimulation. Patients who smoke may have an increased risk of laryngeal irritation.

2.4.4. Precautions—Hospital and Medical Environments

Patients should exercise reasonable caution in avoiding devices that generate a strong electric or magnetic field. If a generator ceases operation while in the presence of electromagnetic interference (EMI), moving away from the source may allow it to return to its normal mode of operation.

VNS Therapy System Operation

Always perform device diagnostics after any of the procedures mentioned herein. Additional precautions for these procedures are described below.

Routine Diagnostic Procedures

Most routine diagnostic procedures (e.g., fluoroscopy, radiography) are not expected to affect system operation.

Mammography

To obtain clear images, patients may need to be specially positioned for mammography procedures because of the location of the generator in the chest.

Therapeutic Radiation

Therapeutic radiation may damage the generator's circuitry. Sources of such radiation include therapeutic radiation, cobalt machines, and linear accelerators. The radiation effect is cumulative, with the extent of damage determined by the total dosage. The effects of exposure to such radiation can range from a temporary disturbance to permanent damage and may not be detectable immediately.

Electrosurgery

Use of electrosurgery [i.e., electrocautery or radio frequency (RF) ablation devices] may damage the generator. During the implantation procedure, do not use electrosurgical equipment after the generator is introduced to the sterile field. To minimize the current that flows through the generator and lead system when other surgical procedures are performed, follow these precautions:

- Position the electrosurgery electrodes as far as possible from the generator and lead.
- Avoid electrode placement that puts the generator or lead in the direct path of current flow or within the part of the body being treated.
- Confirm that the generator functions as programmed after electrosurgery.

Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)

ESD may damage the generator. Do not touch the metal shaft of the hex screwdriver when it is engaged with the generator setscrew. This shaft can serve as a path to conduct electrostatic discharges into the device circuitry.

Extracorporeal Shockwave Lithotripsy

Extracorporeal Shockwave Lithotripsy may damage the generator. If therapeutic ultrasound is required, do not position the area of the body where the generator is implanted in the water bath or in any other position that would expose it to ultrasound therapy. If that position cannot be avoided, program the generator output to 0 mA for the treatment, and then after therapy, reprogram the generator to the original parameters.

Treatment That Involves Electrical Currents

If the patient receives medical treatment for which electric current is passed through the body (e.g., from a TENS unit), either the generator output should be set to 0 mA or the function of the generator should be monitored during the initial stages of treatment.

Therapeutic Ultrasound

Routine therapeutic ultrasound could damage the generator and may be inadvertently concentrated by the device, causing harm to the patient.



NOTE: Diagnostic ultrasound has no known adverse effects on the generator or lead.

2.4.5. Precautions—Home Occupational Environments

Patients should exercise reasonable caution in avoiding devices that generate a strong electric or magnetic field. If a generator ceases operation while in the presence of electromagnetic interference (EMI), moving away from the source may allow it to return to its normal mode of operation.

No Effect to Generator Expected

Microwave ovens, electrical ignition systems, power transmission lines, theft-prevention devices, and metal detectors that operate properly are not expected to affect the generator. However, because of their higher energy levels, sources such as transmitting antennas may interfere with the VNS Therapy system. It is suggested that the generator be moved away from equipment—typically at least 1.8 meters (6 feet)—that may cause interference.



CAUTION: The patient should seek medical advice before they enter environments that are protected by a warning notice that prevents entry by patients implanted with a cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator.

Cellular Phones

Based on current test data, RF emissions from cellular phones have no effect on generator operation. Cellular phones may contain magnets (see "[Other Electro-Mechanical Devices](#)" below.)

Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) System Tag Deactivators

EAS System tag deactivators can interfere with VNS Therapy when they are operated in proximity of the generator. Potential effects include inhibited stimulation and accidental activations (Magnet or AutoStim). Patients should be cautioned to stay at least 60 centimeters (2 feet) away from EAS System tag deactivators to avoid potential interference.

Other Electro-Mechanical Devices

Strong magnets, tablet computers and their covers, hair clippers, vibrators, loudspeaker magnets, cellular phones, smart watches, wearable devices, and other similar electrical or electro-mechanical devices, which have a strong static or pulsing magnetic field, can cause accidental magnet activation or stimulation inhibition. Patients should be cautioned to keep such devices at least 20 centimeters (8 inches) away from the generator.

2.4.6. Precautions—Generator and EMI Effects on Other Devices

Patients should exercise reasonable caution in avoiding devices that generate a strong electric or magnetic field. If a generator ceases operation while in the presence of electromagnetic interference (EMI), moving away from the source may allow it to return to its normal mode of operation.

Interference During Stimulation

During stimulation, the generator may interfere with devices that operate in the 30 kHz to 100 kHz range (e.g., pocket transistor radios and hearing aids). This interference is a theoretical possibility, and no effects on hearing aids have been reported, although the generator can interfere with a transistor radio. No specific tests have been done to date, and no definite information on effects is available. The patient should move—typically at least 1.8 meters (6 feet)—away from equipment with which it may interfere.

Interference During Programming or Interrogation

Programming or interrogation of the generator may momentarily interfere with other sensitive electronic equipment nearby. The generator is not expected to trigger airport metal detectors or theft-protection devices that are further than about 1.8 meters (6 feet).

Operation of Other Implanted Devices

The generator and the patient magnet may affect the operation of **other implanted devices**, such as cardiac pacemakers and implantable defibrillators. Possible effects include sensing problems and inappropriate generator responses. If the patient requires concurrent implantable pacemaker and/or defibrillator therapy, careful programming of each system is necessary to optimize the patient's benefit from each device.

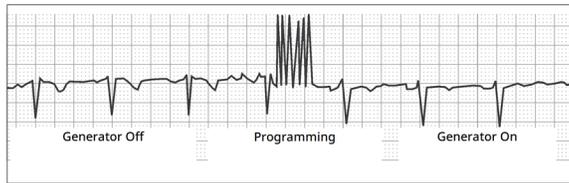
Items Affected by Strong Magnetic Fields

The magnet provided for activation or inhibition of the generator may damage **televisions, computer disks, credit cards, and other items affected by strong magnetic fields.**

Effects on ECG monitors

Generator data communication produces an ECG artifact as shown below.

Figure 1. ECG Artifact Produced by Generator Communication



Interactions With Fetal Monitors

The ranges of operation for the VNS Therapy system and fetal monitors are dissimilar and no interaction would be expected. However, tests have not been performed and the potential may exist for interaction between the VNS Therapy system and fetal monitoring systems.

2.4.7. Precautions—Sterilization

The generator, lead, accessory pack, and tunneler have been sterilized with hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂ or HP) gas plasma and are supplied in a sterile pack to permit direct introduction into the operating field.

i NOTE: Either ethylene oxide (EO/EtO) gas or HP gas plasma may have been used on sterile devices previously distributed.

A use by date and method of sterilization is marked on each package. A sterilization process indicator is located on the inner sterile pack and is only used as an internal manufacturing process aid.

Do Not Re-Sterilize



Do not resterilize any VNS Therapy product. Return any opened devices to LivaNova.

2.4.8. Precautions—Storage

Liquids and Moisture

Do not store any components of the system where they may be exposed to water or other liquids. Moisture can damage the seal integrity of the package materials.

Nonpyrogenic

The implantable portions of the system are nonpyrogenic.

Temperature and Humidity

Store the devices in the system at the ranges indicated below. Conditions outside this range can damage components.

Table 3. Storage Temperature and Humidity Range

Device Type or Model	Temperature Range	Relative Humidity Range
Generators		
All Models	-20 °C (-4 °F) – +55 °C (+131 °F)	N/A
Leads		
All Models	-20 °C (-4 °F) – +55 °C (+131 °F)	N/A
Surgical Accessories		
Model 402 Model 502	-20 °C (-4 °F) – +55 °C (+131 °F)	N/A
Programming System		
Model 201	-20 °C (-4 °F) – +55 °C (+131 °F)	5% – 95%
Model 2000	-20 °C (-4 °F) – +55 °C (+131 °F)	Up to 95% includes condensation
Model 250	-20 °C (-4 °F) – +55 °C (+131 °F)	10% – 90%
Model 3000	-20 °C (-4 °F) – +55 °C (+131 °F)	10% – 90% non-condensing
Magnet		
Model 220	-20 °C (-4 °F) – +55 °C (+131 °F)	N/A

2.4.9. Precautions—Handling

2.4.9.1. Before Use / Implant

Dropped Device

Do not implant or use a sterile device if the device has been dropped. Dropped devices may have damaged internal components.

Use By Date

Do not implant or use a sterile device if the use by date has expired. This can adversely affect the device's longevity and sterility.

Sterile Device Integrity

Do not implant or use a sterile device if the integrity of the outer or inner sterile barrier has been pierced or altered.

Do Not Ultrasonically Clean

Do not ultrasonically clean any VNS Therapy system components. Ultrasonically cleaning the generator may cause damage.

Do Not Re-implant an Explanted Device

Components of the VNS Therapy system provided sterile are single-use only devices. **Do not re-implant an explanted generator or lead for any reason**, because sterility, functionality, and reliability cannot be ensured, and infections may occur.

2.4.9.2. After Explant

Do Not Incinerate the Generator

The generator contains a sealed chemical battery, and an explosion could result if subjected to incineration or cremation temperatures.

Return Explanted Generators and Leads

Explanted generators and leads are medical waste and should be handled in accordance with local laws. They should be returned to LivaNova for examination and proper disposal, along with a completed Return Product Form. Before device components are returned, disinfect them with Betadine®, Cidex® soak, or other similar disinfectant, and double seal them in a pouch or other container properly labeled with a biohazard warning. For directions, see ["Contacts and Resources" on page 197](#).

Epilepsy Information—Clinical Studies

This topic includes the following concepts:

3.1. Clinical Studies—Safety	34
3.2. Clinical Studies—Effectiveness	39
3.3. Clinical Study Bibliography	46

CHAPTER 3

3.1. Clinical Studies—Safety

 NOTE: For intended use / indications, see "[Intended Use and Indications](#)" on page 17.

The VNS Therapy system was implanted in 454 patients in five clinical studies involving 611 devices (some patients had generator replacements). As of August 1996, total VNS Therapy exposure in these 454 patients was 901 device-years. Individual patient exposure averaged 24 months, with a range of eight days to 7.4 years.

A total of nine patients died during these five studies. One patient died from each of the following: thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, drowning, aspiration pneumonia, pneumonia, and renal failure associated with drug and alcohol ingestion. No cause of death was apparent for the other four deaths, which may be classified as Sudden Unexplained Death in Epilepsy (SUDEP). None of these deaths were attributed by the investigators to the VNS Therapy system.

3.1.1. Device Performance

The VNS Therapy system performed according to its specifications. Most device issues were communication difficulties resolved by repositioning the programming Wand or replacing the programming Wand batteries. One high lead impedance occurred requiring replacement; a lead break due to fatigue at the electrode bifurcation was noted. Most device complaints were resolved on the day of the initial complaint.

3.1.2. Adverse Events Observed in Studies

Included among the five clinical trials were two randomized, blinded, active control trials (Study E03 and E05), which involved 314 patients and the implantation of 413 devices, yielding a VNS Therapy system exposure (inclusive of long-term follow up) of 591 device years. These trials form the basis of the rates of observed adverse events.

The table below contains only a partial list of the more common and expected observed adverse events associated with the VNS Therapy system. A comprehensive listing of adverse events observed in studies is available by study from the Clinical Research department at LivaNova.

The table below reports the adverse events from these studies during the randomized phase (approximately a 14-week observation period) and randomized phase plus long-term follow up (> 3 months) through August 1996. The most common side effect associated with stimulation was hoarseness (voice alteration), which, depending on device settings, can be severe to barely perceptible. Hoarseness is reported to occur primarily during the ON period of stimulation.

Table 4. Observed Adverse Events

N=413 devices in 314 patients, 152 patients in the HIGH treatment group, 591 device years						
Randomized + Long-term Follow Up (> 3 Months) N=314 Patients, 591 Device-years					Randomized Phase, HIGH Only N=152 Pts	
Adverse Events (AE)	Number of Patients*	% of Patients [†]	Number of Events	Events / Device-Year	Number of Patients	% of Patients
Serious AEs[‡]						
Surgically related	13	4.1	13	0.022	N/A	N/A
Stimulation related	4	1.2	4	0.007	1	0.7
Non-serious AEs						
Voice alteration	156	50	720	1.218	91	60
Increased coughing	129	41	456	0.772	57	38
Pharyngitis	84	27	182	0.308	36	24
Paresthesia	87	28	377	0.638	32	21
Dyspnea	55	18	55	0.093	32	21
Dyspepsia	36	12	98	0.166	22	15
Nausea	59	19	154	0.261	21	14
Laryngismus	10	3.2	30	0.051	9	5.9

* Number of patients reporting the event at least once.

[†] Percentage of patients reporting the event at least once.

[‡] Included infection, nerve paralysis, hypoesthesia, facial paresis, left vocal cord paralysis, left facial paralysis, left hemidiaphragm paralysis, left recurrent laryngeal nerve injury, urinary retention, and low-grade fever.

3.1.2.1. Status Epilepticus

Valid estimates of the incidence of treatment-emergent status epilepticus among VNS Therapy system treated patients are difficult to obtain because Investigators participating in clinical trials did not all employ identical rules for identifying cases. At a minimum, two of 441 adult patients had episodes that could be described unequivocally as “status.” In addition, a number of reports were made of variably defined episodes of seizure exacerbation (for example, seizure clusters and seizure flurries).

3.1.2.2. Rebound After Stimulation was Stopped

Seizure frequency was monitored for one to four weeks after stimulation was stopped because of battery depletion in 72 instances (68 patients) in Study E03. Of these instances, 11 of the 72 (15%) **had a greater than**

25 percent increase above baseline, and 42 of the 72 (58%) had a greater than 25 percent decrease in seizure rate. The seizure rate increased by more than 1.5 standard deviations above baseline in 10 percent of instances (compared with the 7 percent expected).

3.1.2.3. Potential Adverse Events

Adverse events reported during clinical studies as statistically significant are listed below:

- Ataxia (loss of the ability to coordinate muscular movement)
- Dyspepsia (indigestion)
- Dyspnea (difficulty breathing, shortness of breath)
- Hypoesthesia (impaired sense of touch)
- Increased coughing
- Infection
- Insomnia (inability to sleep)
- Laryngismus (throat, larynx spasms)
- Muscle movement or twitching generally associated with stimulation
- Nausea
- Pain
- Paresthesia (prickling of the skin)
- Pharyngitis (inflammation of the pharynx, throat)
- Voice alteration (hoarseness)
- Vomiting

Other potential Adverse Events possibly associated with surgery or stimulation include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Aspiration (fluid in the lungs)
- Blood clotting
- Choking sensation
- Damage to nerves or vasculature in the surgical area, including the carotid artery and jugular vein
- Device (generator and/or lead) migration or extrusion
- Dizziness
- Dysphagia (difficulty swallowing)
- Duodenal ulcer, gastric ulcer
- Ear pain
- Facial flushing (may be more likely in children aged 4-11 years)
- Facial paralysis, paresis
- Foreign body reaction to implants, including possible tumor formation
- Formation of fibrous tissue, pockets of fluid
- Heart rate and rhythm changes
- Hiccuping
- Incision site pain
- Irritability

- Laryngeal irritation (sore, painful throat)
- Left hemidiaphragm paralysis
- Left recurrent laryngeal nerve injury
- Left vocal cord paralysis
- Low-grade fever
- Muscle pain
- Neck pain
- Nerve injury
- Painful or irregular stimulation
- Seroma
- Skin, tissue reaction
- Stomach discomfort
- Tinnitus (ringing in the ears)
- Tooth pain
- Unusual scarring at the incision site
- Urinary retention
- Vagus nerve paralysis
- Weight change / Loss of appetite (potential for increased risk in children and adolescents)
- Worsening of asthma and bronchitis

 CAUTION: Patients who manipulate the generator and lead through the skin may damage or disconnect the lead from the generator and/or possibly cause damage to the vagus nerve.

3.1.2.3.1. Analysis of Medical Device Reports Submitted to the FDA—Epilepsy Indication for the VNS Therapy System From July 1, 1997 Through October 8, 2004

Summary

Once a medical device is approved for commercial distribution, the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regulations require certain parties, including manufacturers of medical devices, to report to the FDA deaths and serious injuries to which a device has or may have caused or contributed. The required report is referred to as a medical device report (MDR).

As part of the approval for a new indication in 2005, the FDA Office of Biometrics and Surveillance analyzed all MDRs submitted for the VNS Therapy system from July 1, 1997 through October 8, 2004. During this period, the VNS Therapy system had a single approved indication, epilepsy. The analysis included 2,887 reports, 2,453 of which were reported from sites within the United States. By the end of the period analyzed, there were 32,065 VNS Therapy device implants and 80,144 device-years of implant experience. It is important to emphasize that, although the events occurred during treatment with the VNS Therapy system, the submission of an MDR does not necessarily mean the product caused or contributed to the event being reported.

Deaths

A total of 524 deaths were reported to the FDA during the period from July 1, 1997 through October 8, 2004. By the end of the period, there were 32,065 VNS Therapy device implants and 80,144 device-years of implant experience. Of the 524 deaths, 102 (20%) were of an “unknown cause,” including 24 deaths of unknown cause that occurred during sleep (5% of total deaths). Of those deaths with a reported cause, the following were the most common etiologies:

- Seizure disorder (152 reports; 29% of total deaths), including sudden unexplained death in epilepsy and status epilepticus
- Respiratory events (99 reports; 19% of total deaths), including pneumonia, pulmonary edema, and hypoxia
- Cardiac events (51 reports; 10% of total deaths), including cardiopulmonary arrest, infarction, and arrhythmias
- Neurovascular events (24 reports; 5% of total deaths), including stroke and cerebral hemorrhage
- Malignancy (19 reports; 3% of total deaths), including brain and colon
- Suicide (9 reports; 2% of total deaths)

Serious injuries

A total of 1,644 serious injuries were reported to the FDA during the period from July 1, 1997 through October 8, 2004. By the end of the period, there were 32,065 VNS Therapy device implants and 80,144 device-years of implant experience. The most frequently reported serious injury was infection (525 reports). Approximately 40% of these were known to have required device explantation. The second most common serious injury reported was increased seizure activity (324 reports). Others included:

- Vagus nerve injury (181 reports), including vocal cord paralysis (109) and hoarseness (71)
- Respiratory injuries (141 reports), including sleep apnea (33), dyspnea (50), and aspiration (14)
- Cardiac events (123 reports), including tachycardia, bradycardia, palpitations, hypertension, hypotension, syncope, and asystole
- Pain (81 reports), including chest and neck pain
- Gastrointestinal events (60 reports), including dysphagia (24) and weight loss (24)
- Depression (21 reports)

Of the 1,644 reports of serious injury, 694 (42%) were associated with subsequent device explantation in that subject.

Device malfunctions

A total of 708 device malfunctions were reported to the FDA during the period from July 1, 1997 through October 8, 2004. By the end of the period, there were 32,065 VNS Therapy device implants and 80,144 device-years of implant experience. Some of the most common malfunctions reported were high lead impedance (351), lead breakage (116), device failure (44), and device migration (20).

3.2. Clinical Studies—Effectiveness

Five acute-phase clinical studies involving the VNS Therapy system have been conducted (see below). These studies enrolled 537 patients, of whom 454 were implanted with the VNS Therapy system. A total of 611 devices were implanted, and patient exposure totaled 901 device-years, with an individual mean patient exposure of 24 months (ranging from eight days to 7.4 years). A total of 45 centers participated in these studies: 40 in the United States, 2 in Germany, and 1 each in Canada, The Netherlands, and Sweden.

Table 5. Description of Clinical Studies

All patients enrolled in all clinical studies, N=537						
	Longitudinal			Parallel		
Study	E01	E02	E04	E03	E05	Total
Type of study	pilot longitudinal	pilot longitudinal	open longitudinal	randomized parallel, high/low	randomized parallel, high/low	-
Number of patients enrolled	11	5	133	126	262	537
Number of centers*	3	2	24	17	20	45
Reference period (baseline)	weeks 2 to 4	weeks 3 to 6	weeks -4 to 0	weeks -12 to 0	weeks -12 to 0	-
Seizure type	partial	partial	all types	partial	partial	-
Number of AEDs	1 to 2	1 to 2	not specified	0 to 3	1 to 3	-

* Total includes Non-U.S. centers (Canada, The Netherlands, Germany-2, and Sweden); several U.S. centers participated in more than one study.

3.2.1. Purpose

The purpose of the studies was to determine whether adjunctive use of optimal stimulation of the left vagus nerve could reduce seizure frequency in patients with refractory seizures.

3.2.2. Methods

In the two randomized, blinded, active control trials (E03 and E05), patients were randomly assigned to either of two treatment groups: HIGH (believed to be therapeutic) or LOW (believed to be less therapeutic). Patients enrolled in the study were seen every four weeks during the baseline period (weeks -12 to 0). Patients meeting eligibility were implanted with the generator and lead (see below).

Two weeks after implantation, patients were randomized to the HIGH or LOW stimulation group, and the generator was activated. Patients in the HIGH groups received a higher frequency, greater pulse width, and higher duty cycle of stimulation. The randomized treatment period that followed activation of the generator

lasted 14 weeks (the last 12 weeks of which were used in the efficacy analysis—the first two weeks for a treatment ramp-up period).

Table 6. Description of Patients

All patients implanted in all clinical studies, N=454						
Study	Longitudinal			Parallel		Total
	E01	E02	E04	E03	E05	
Number of patients implanted	11	5	124	115	199	454
Number of patients stimulated	10	5	123	115	198	451
Age in years (range)	32 (20–58)	33 (18–42)	24 (3–63)	33 (13–57)	33 (13–60)	32 (3–63)
Number of females (%)	4 (36%)	2 (40%)	57 (46%)	43 (37%)	104 (52%)	210 (46%)
Years with epilepsy (range)	22 (13–32)	20 (5–36)	17 (0.8–48)	21 (4–47)	23 (2–52)	21 (0.8–52)
Average number of AEDs	1.0	1.0	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.1
Median number of seizures per day at baseline	0.6	0.42	0.65	0.70 high/ 0.85 low	0.58 high/ 0.51 low	–

3.2.3. Results

3.2.3.1. Primary Efficacy Endpoint

The primary efficacy endpoint (percent reduction in seizure rate) was measured over 12 weeks (see below). Adverse events were assessed at each patient visit.

Table 7. Principal Efficacy and Safety Results

All patients in efficacy analyses in all clinical studies, N=441						
Study	Longitudinal			Parallel		Total
	E01	E02	E04	E03	E05	
Number of patients in efficacy analysis	10	5	116	114	196	441
Median reduction in seizures/day	32%*	48%	22%*	23% high*/6% low	23% high [†] /21% low [†]	–
Mean reduction in seizures/day	24% [†]	40%	7% [‡]	24% high [‡] /6% low	28% high [†] /15% low [†]	–
Difference in mean (high/low)	–	–	–	17% [§] (3%/31%)	13% (2%/23%)	–
% with > 50% response	30%	50%	29%	30% high/14% low	23% high/16% low	–

Table 7. Principal Efficacy and Safety Results (continued)

All patients in efficacy analyses in all clinical studies, N=441						
Study	Longitudinal			Parallel		Total
	E01	E02	E04	E03	E05	
Principal Safety Results Through Long-term Follow Up						
Exposure (pt-yr)	45	20	245	456	135	901
SAEs¶	9%/-	0%/-	6%/-	5%/0%	7%/9%	-
Discontinued (LOE / AE)#	0/1	0/0	2/3	0/2	1/3	3/9
Number of explants**	2	2	15	9	5	33
Deaths SUDEP/total††	0/0	0/0	3/4	0/3	1/2	4/9

Within group broad analyses:

* $P \leq 0.05$, by Wilcoxon sign rank.

† $P < 0.0001$, by anova.

‡ $P \leq 0.05$, by Student's t-test.

Between group broad analyses:

§ $P \leq 0.02$, by Wilcoxon rank sum; $P \leq 0.02$, by Student's t-test.

|| $P < 0.04$, by aligned ranks test; $P < 0.02$, by Student's t-test; $P < 0.03$, by anova.

Safety information:

¶ SAEs = serious adverse events.

Discontinuing for lack of efficacy (LOE)/ adverse events (AE) at one year, excluding deaths.

** Number of explants through August 1996, excluding deaths.

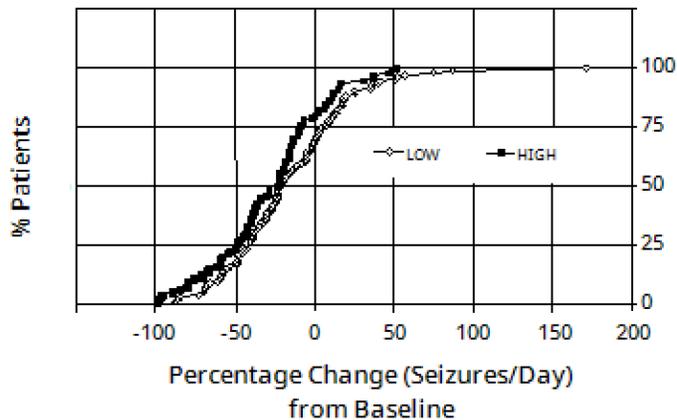
†† All deaths occurred by the long-term follow-up closing date of August 1996.

3.2.3.2. Change in Seizure Frequency, Patient Distribution

The graph and corresponding table below show the results from Study E05, the largest and most recent of the randomized, blinded, active control studies:

Figure 2. Change in Seizure Frequency, Patient Distribution (With Corresponding Table)

All E05 Patients that Completed Effectiveness Evaluation, N=196



All patients in E05 effectiveness analyses, N=196			
Principal Effectiveness Statistics (E05)			
Percentage Change (Seizures/Day) from Baseline			
Statistics	High (94)	Low (102)	Difference
Median	-23%	-21%	N/A
25%, 75% Quartiles	-8.9%, -49%	4.0%, -43%	N/A
95% Confidence intervals	-35%, -21%	-23%, -7.7%	-23%, -2.3%
Range	-100%, 52%	- 89%, 171%	-23%, -2.3%
(min, max) Mean \pm SD	-28% \pm 34%	-15% \pm 39%	-13%* \pm 37%

*Difference is statistically significant ($P < .05$) by analysis of variance ($P = .032$) and by Cochran-Mantel-Haenszel aligned ranks ($P = .040$).

Patient response to VNS Therapy was examined using statistical modeling (examining group characteristics) and an evaluation of individual patients. No useful predictors were found of an increase or a decrease in seizure frequency.

3.2.4. Conclusions

Patients with refractory partial onset seizures treated with HIGH VNS Therapy had a statistically significant decrease in frequency of seizures, compared with the baseline and compared with patients treated with LOW (active control) VNS Therapy. As shown in "[Change in Seizure Frequency, Patient Distribution \(With Corresponding Table\)](#)" above, most patients had a reduction in seizure frequency; some, however, had either no change or an increase in seizure frequency. The most common treatment-related adverse events

were voice alteration and dyspnea. Treatment was well tolerated, with 97 percent (306 of 314) of the implanted patients continuing into the long-term follow-up phase of the study.

3.2.5. Long-Term Data from Uncontrolled Follow-Up

Long-term data (> 3 months' stimulation) were collected on all available E01 through E04 study patients (see below). At the time the VNS Therapy system Premarket Approval Application was considered by the U. S. Food and Drug Administration, long-term data on most Study E05 patients were not available. These long-term follow-up data are uncontrolled because they come from an open-label protocol in which both the antiepileptic drug medications and the VNS Therapy device settings were allowed to be changed.

Ninety-five percent (95%) of patients were continuing one year after their original implant; 82 percent were still receiving stimulation at two years; and 69 percent were receiving stimulation at three years. Some E04 patients had not yet had the opportunity to reach two or three years of stimulation and therefore were not used in the calculations. Additionally, 28 E03 patients were implanted outside the United States in countries that later received commercial approval, and data were available through one year of stimulation only.

Table 8. Patient Summary Chart

Patients continuing treatment as of 8/22/96					
Study	E01	E02	E03	E04	Total
No. of patients randomized / stimulated	10	5	115	123	253
No. of patients entering long-term phase	10	5	113	123	251
No. of continuing patients being treated for up to 1 year / No. started	10/10	5/5	111/115	112/121*	238/251
No. of continuing patients being treated for up to 2 years / No. started	9/10	4/5	71/87 [†]	58 [‡] /70	142/172
No. of continuing patients being treated for up to 3 years / No. started	7/10	3/5	57/87	21 [§] /24	88/126

* Two E04 Study patients had not been implanted long enough to reach the one-year date after implantation.

[†] Twenty-eight (N=28) commercial European patients were excluded from follow up after one year of treatment because of the commercial release of the VNS Therapy system in those countries.

[‡] As of 8/22/96, only 70 patients had been implanted long enough to reach the two-year treatment period; 58 of the 70 were continuing.

[§] As of 8/22/96, only 24 patients had been implanted long enough to reach the three-year treatment period; 21 of the 24 were continuing.

The table below shows the number of patients included in the efficacy analysis. It is apparent from the table that not all continuing patients were used in the efficacy analysis. This difference was mostly because of missing data (some patients kept only sporadic records over the long term), although two patients were not used because they had lobectomy surgery, which affected their seizure rates.

Table 9. Patients Used for Efficacy Analysis

Study	E01	E02	E03	E04	Total
No. of patients randomized / stimulated	10	5	115	123	253
No. of patients entering long-term phase	10	5	113	123	251
No. of patients used in 1-year efficacy analysis / No. stimulated	10/10	5/5	102/111	86/112	202/238
No. of patients used in 2-year efficacy analysis / No. stimulated	8/9	2/4	51/71*	34/58 [†]	95/142
No. of patients used in 3-year efficacy analysis / No. stimulated	4/7	2/3	49/57	0 [‡]	55/67

* Of the 71 patients continuing, efficacy data were available for only 51.

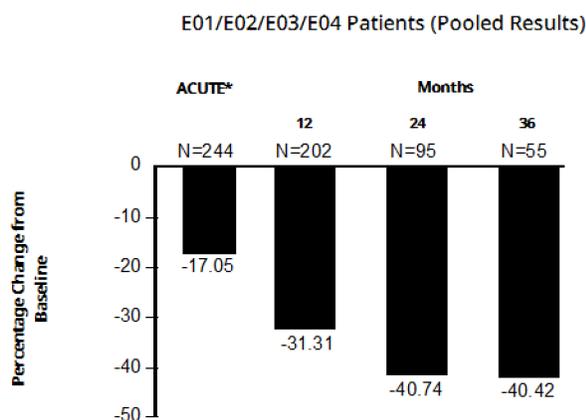
[†] Of the 58 patients, efficacy data were available for only 34.

[‡] No data were available at the three-year time for the E04 patients.

3.2.5.1. Long-Term Results

Available long-term data from uncontrolled, open-label protocols during which antiepileptic drug and VNS Therapy device setting changes were allowed suggest improved efficacy over the first 24 months of treatment, with stabilization of this improvement after two years (see below). As evident from the table above, these long-term data are limited at years two and three, with no patients being represented in the three-year analysis from Studies E04 or E05. There can be no assurances that the efficacy of the VNS Therapy treatment will continue to improve or will not decline over time, nor can there be assurances that additional long-term data will not reveal new adverse information presently unknown to LivaNova. However, currently available long-term data do not suggest an increase or a worsening of adverse events, or a decline in efficacy.

Figure 3. Median Percentage Change in Seizure Frequency



*The acute phase results include seizure frequencies of the E03 Study LOW stimulation group, which included one-half the E03 patients, N=57. Patients were permitted to change their AEDs during these long-term follow-up studies, and these changes may have contributed to the change in seizure frequency.

3.2.5.2. Other Information

Unlike the two randomized studies, Study E04, an open-label safety study, included patients 12 years old and younger, and patients with generalized seizures. Sixteen patients under age 12, ranging from 3.6 to 12 years old, were evaluated. (Two additional patients had unevaluable seizure data.) These patients were found to have a 17.9 percent median decrease in seizures during the acute phase, with 31 percent of the patients experiencing a greater than 50 percent decrease.

Additionally, 25 patients with generalized seizures were evaluated. (Two additional patients had unevaluable seizure data.) These patients were found to have a 46.6 percent median decrease in seizures during the acute phase, with 44 percent experiencing a greater than 50 percent decrease. The E04 results (N=116 analyzed), including patients younger than 12 and those with generalized seizures, showed a 22 percent median decrease during the acute phase, with 29 percent of the patients experiencing a greater than 50 percent decrease.

The E04 results (N=86 analyzed), excluding patients younger than 12 and those with generalized seizures, showed an 18.3 percent median decrease in seizures during the acute phase, with 27.9 percent of the patients experiencing a greater than 50 percent decrease.

3.2.5.3. Mechanism of Action

The precise mechanism(s) by which the VNS Therapy system exerts its anticonvulsant action is unknown. In animal models designed to examine anticonvulsant activity, vagus nerve stimulation prevented seizures or seizure spread in these models: maximum electroshock (MES), pentylenetetrazol (PTZ) tests, 3-mercaptopropionic acid (3-MPA), alumina gel, potassium penicillin, strychnine, and kindling. With the exception of the alumina gel model, vagus nerve stimulation did affect the heart and respiratory rate, which may have contributed to the alteration in seizure activity.

Localization of vagus-initiated activity in the brain has been observed through animal studies of *fos*¹ immunoreactivity, regional brain glucose metabolism, and positron emission tomography (PET) imaging in human patients.

An [¹⁵O] H₂O PET study in 10 patients demonstrated that vagus nerve stimulation by the VNS Therapy system does increase blood flow in the rostral medulla, right thalamus, and right anterior parietal cortex, and bilaterally in the hypothalamus, anterior insula, and inferior cerebellum. Decreases in blood flow were detected bilaterally in the hippocampus, amygdala, and posterior cingulate gyrus.

¹A nuclear protein that is expressed under conditions of high neuronal activity.

3.3. Clinical Study Bibliography

A bibliography of animal, clinical, and mechanism of action studies is available from LivaNova on request.

CHAPTER 4

Technical Information

This topic includes the following concepts:

4.1. Technical Information—Generators	48
4.2. Technical Information—Leads	52

4.1. Technical Information—Generators

4.1.1. Physical Characteristics

The titanium case of the VNS Therapy generator is hermetically sealed and leak-rate tested. Specially designed feedthrus that use platinum conductors make the electrical connection from the connector blocks to the circuitry through the hermetically sealed enclosure. The table below provides physical characteristics for all generator models.

Table 10. Generator Physical Characteristics

Model	Lead Receptacle	Dimensions*	Weight	Connector Retention Strength with Lead
Model 1000 Model 103	3.2 mm (0.126 in.) (single-pin lead)	45 mm x 32 mm x 6.9 mm (1.8 in. x 1.3 in. x 0.27 in.)	16 g (0.56 oz)	> 10 N
Model 106 Model 105 Model 102	3.2 mm (0.126 in.) (single-pin lead)	52 mm x 52 mm x 6.9 mm (2.0 in. x 2.0 in. x 0.27 in.)	25 g (0.88 oz)	> 10 N
Model 104 Model 1000-D	5 mm (0.2 in.) (dual-pin lead)	45 mm x 39 mm x 6.9 mm (1.8 in. x 1.6 in. x 0.27 in.)	17 g (0.63 oz)	> 10 N
Model 102R	5 mm (0.2 in.) (dual-pin lead)	52 mm x 58.4 mm x 6.9 mm (2.0 in. x 2.3 in. x 0.27 in.)	27 g (0.95 oz)	> 10 N

*Measurements (typical) – all dimensions nominal

4.1.2. Biological Compatibility

Materials exposed to the subcutaneous environment are biologically compatible. All of these materials have a long history in medical implants and have been found to be tissue compatible. The table below provides a list of component materials for all generator models.

Table 11. Generator Biological Compatibility

Component	Material
Case	Titanium, hermetically sealed
Header	Polyurethane—Tecothane™ TT-1075D-M Thermoplastic
Lead Connector Block	Stainless steel
Setscrew Plug	Silicone*

* No component of the system is made with natural rubber latex.

4.1.3. Power Source

The table below contains battery characteristics for the generator.

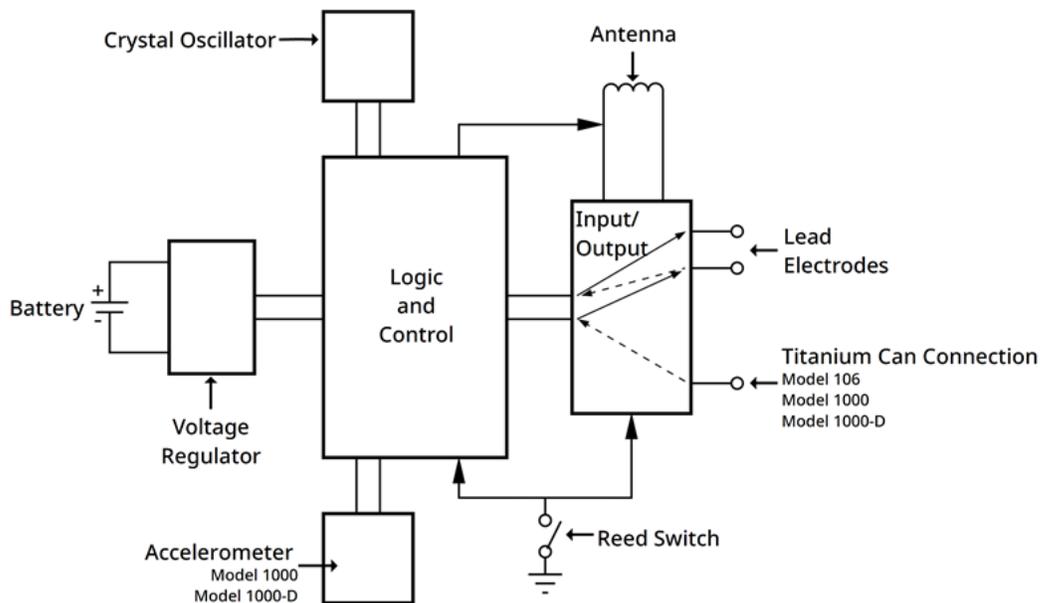
Table 12. Battery Characteristics

Model	Battery Manufacturer & Model	Battery Chemistry	Open Circuit Voltage	Maximum Capacity	Self Discharge	Battery Voltage Drop at End of Service (EOS)
Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 104 Model 103	Wilson Greatbatch Ltd. Model 2183	lithium carbon monofluoride	3.3	1 Amp-hour	reduces capacity by < 1% per year	gradual drop in voltage at EOS
Model 106 Model 105 Model 102 Model 102R	Wilson Greatbatch Ltd. Model 2075	lithium carbon monofluoride	3.3	1.7 Amp-hours	reduces capacity by < 1% per year	gradual drop in voltage at EOS

4.1.4. Circuitry

The generator uses complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS) integrated circuits, including a microprocessor. The circuitry is schematically represented below.

Figure 4. Generator Circuitry



For descriptive purposes, the generator circuitry is divided into functional sections as shown in the table below.

Table 13. Generator Circuitry Functionality

	Model 1000 Model 1000-D	Model 106	Model 105 Model 104 Model 103 Model 102 Model 102R
Voltage Regulator	Regulates the system power supply.	Regulates the system power supply.	Regulates the system power supply.
Crystal Oscillator	Provides a timing reference.	Provides a timing reference.	Provides a timing reference.
Logic and Control	Controls overall generator function.	Controls overall generator function.	Controls overall generator function.
	Receives and implements programming commands	Receives and implements programming commands	Receives and implements programming commands
	Collects and stores telemetry information, processes sensory input, and controls scheduled and sensory-based therapy outputs	Collects and stores telemetry information, processes sensory input, and controls scheduled and sensory-based therapy outputs	Collects and stores telemetry information, processes sensory input, and controls scheduled and sensory-based therapy outputs
Antenna	Receives programming signals.	Receives programming signals.	Receives programming signals
	Transmits telemetry information to the programming Wand	Transmits telemetry information to the programming Wand	Transmits telemetry information to the programming Wand
Reed Switch	Provides a mechanism to place the generator in Magnet Mode or to inhibit its output	Provides a mechanism to place the generator in Magnet Mode or to inhibit its output	Provides a mechanism to place the generator in Magnet Mode or to inhibit its output
Input / Output	Develops and modulates signals delivered to the lead	Develops and modulates signals delivered to the lead	Develops and modulates signals delivered to the lead
	Allows the traditional VNS Therapy electrodes to serve as both therapy outputs and sensing input connections	Allows the traditional VNS Therapy electrodes to serve as both therapy outputs and sensing input connections	Allows the traditional VNS Therapy electrodes to serve as both therapy outputs and sensing input connections
	Provides amplification of cardiac signals	Provides amplification of cardiac signals	
Accelerometer	Provides information related to patient posture	N/A	N/A

4.1.5. Identification

The generator can be identified on an x-ray by the tag codes provided below. The serial number and model number of the generator are marked on its titanium case, but do not appear on the x-ray.

The serial number and model number are identified when the generator is interrogated with the programming system.

 NOTE: For details on generator interrogation see the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

Table 14. Generator Identification

Model	Possible X-ray Tag Codes	Further Identification by Serial Number
Model 1000 Model 1000-D	LIVN VNS	N/A
Model 106 Model 105	CYBX	N/A
Model 104 Model 103	CYB A VNS A	N/A
Model 102	CYBX CYBX-J-XX (XX = year, e.g. 10 for 2010)	Serial numbers <1000000
Model 102R	CYBX CYBX-J-XX (XX = year, e.g. 10 for 2010)	Serial numbers ≥1000000

4.1.6. Heartbeat Detection Performance

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106

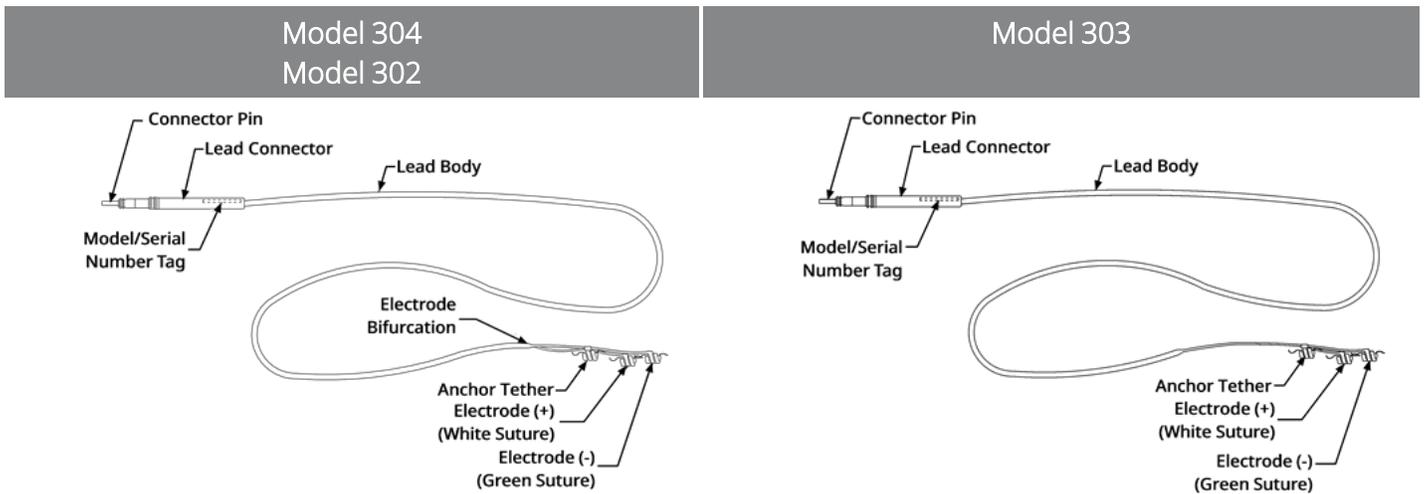
Models capable of AutoStim have a heartbeat detection sensitivity of 98% and Positive Predictive Value (PPV) of 98%.

Improper implant location and/or inadequate heartbeat detection configuration could negatively impact R-wave detection performance results. For details on how to determine implant location and configure heartbeat detection, see "[Determine Acceptable Implant Locations](#)" on page 84.

4.2. Technical Information—Leads

Applicable Models:	PerenniaFLEX™ Model 304 (where available)	PerenniaDURA™ Model 303	Model 302
--------------------	--	-------------------------	-----------

Figure 5. Leads



4.2.1. Physical Characteristics

Table 15. Lead Physical Characteristics

Components	Dimensions*	Connector Assembly	Retention Strength With Generator
Lead Connector	3.2 mm (0.127 in.) D	One (1)	> 10 N
Connector Pin	1.27 mm (0.05 in.) D	N/A	N/A
Connector Ring	2.67 mm (0.105 in.) D	N/A	N/A
Lead Body	2 mm (0.08 in.) D 43 cm (17 in.) L	N/A	N/A
Electrodes and Anchor Tether	Helical: 2 mm (0.08 in.) ID Helical: 3 mm (0.12 in.) ID Separation: 8 mm (0.31 in.) center to center	N/A	N/A
Tie-Down	5.7 mm x 7.7 mm (0.22 in x 0.30 in.)	N/A	N/A

* All dimensions nominal; diameter (D); inner diameter (ID); Length (L)

Table 16. Lead Body Physical Characteristics

Model	Conductor Coil Construction	Resistance (pin / ring to electrode)
Model 302 Model 304	Helical, quadfilar	120 to 180 Ω
Model 303	Helical, trifilar	180 to 250 Ω

4.2.2. Biological Compatibility

Materials exposed to the subcutaneous environment are biologically compatible. All of these materials have a long history in medical implants and have been found to be tissue compatible.

Table 17. Lead Biological Compatibility

Components	Material
Lead Connector	Silicone*
Connector Pin	300 series Stainless Steel
Connector Ring	300 series Stainless Steel
Lead Body	Conductor: MP-35N alloy Insulation: Silicone*
Electrodes and Anchor Tether	Helical: Silicone* elastomer Conductor: Platinum/Iridium alloy Suture: Polyester
Tie-Down	Material: Radio-opaque silicone*

* No component of the system is made with natural rubber latex.

4.2.3. Lead Lifespan and Replacement

The lead's lifespan is undetermined at this time. A lead would require replacement if a lead fracture were suspected through diagnostic tests.

Events that can shorten the life expectancy of the lead are as follows:

- Blunt trauma to the neck and/or any area of the body beneath which the lead is implanted
- Patient twists or picks at either the implanted lead or generator
- Improper surgical implantation of the VNS Therapy system (e.g., inadequate strain relief loop, sutures placed directly on the lead body, tie-downs not used, sutured to muscle)

 **CAUTION: Lead replacement or removal due to lack of efficacy** is a medical judgment based on the patient's desires and health status and must be carefully weighed against the known and unknown risks of surgery. At present, there are no known long-term hazards or risks associated with leaving the lead implanted, beyond those already mentioned.

CHAPTER 5

Generator Directions for Use

This topic includes the following concepts:

5.1. Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings	55
5.2. System Communication	58
5.3. System Features and Modes	59
5.4. Stimulation Parameters and Duty Cycle	65
5.5. Generator Battery Longevity	67
5.6. Generator Replacement	69
5.7. Magnet	70
5.8. Generator Reset	72
5.9. Effects of the Daily Reset of the Internal Clock	73
5.10. Device History	74
5.11. Device Diagnostics	74
5.12. Delivery of Programmed Output Current	78
5.13. Charge Delivered per Pulse	79

5.1. Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings

Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings		
Stimulation Parameters	Model 1000 Model 1000-D	Model 106
Output Current	0–2.0 mA in 0.125-mA steps (± 0.1 mA or $\pm 10\%$; whichever is greater); 2–3.5 mA in 0.25-mA steps (± 0.1 mA or $\pm 10\%$; whichever is greater)	0–2.0 mA in 0.125-mA steps (± 0.1 mA or $\pm 10\%$; whichever is greater); 2–3.5 mA in 0.25-mA steps (± 0.1 mA or $\pm 10\%$; whichever is greater)
Signal Frequency	1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 Hz $\pm 6\%$	1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 Hz $\pm 6\%$
Pulse Width	130, 250, 500, 750, 1000 $\mu\text{sec} \pm 10\%$	130, 250, 500, 750, 1000 $\mu\text{sec} \pm 10\%$
Signal ON Time	Normal Mode—7, 14, 21, 30, 60 sec AutoStim Mode—30, 60 sec Magnet Mode—7, 14, 21, 30, 60 sec	Normal Mode—7, 14, 21, 30, 60 sec (+ 7 sec/ - 15%) AutoStim Mode—30, 60 sec (+ 15%/ - 7 sec) Magnet Mode —7, 14, 21, 30, 60 sec (+ 15%/ - 7 sec)
Signal OFF Time	0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.1, 1.8, 3 min, and 5 to 180 min (5 to 60 in 5-min steps; 60 to 180 in 30-min steps) ± 4.4 sec or $\pm 1\%$, whichever is greater	0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.1, 1.8, 3 min, and 5 to 180 min (5 to 60 in 5-min steps; 60 to 180 in 30-min steps) ± 4.4 sec or $\pm 1\%$, whichever is greater
Magnet Activation	Provided by magnet application (output current, pulse width, and signal ON time may be independently programmed for this purpose)	Provided by magnet application (output current, pulse width, and signal ON time may be independently programmed for this purpose)
Reset Parameters	Settings are unchanged, but output is disabled (0 mA)	Settings are unchanged, but output is disabled (0 mA)
Detection Configuration Parameters		
Tachycardia Detection	Enabled or Disabled; When enabled, allows the device to perform heartbeat sensing and tachycardia detections.	Enabled or Disabled; When enabled, allows the device to perform heartbeat sensing and tachycardia detections.
AutoStim Threshold	Threshold for heart rate increase which triggers Automatic Stimulation (AutoStim). Setting range is from 20% to 70%. 20% is most sensitive. 70% is least sensitive.	Threshold for heart rate increase which triggers Automatic Stimulation (AutoStim). Setting range is from 20% to 70%. 20% is most sensitive. 70% is least sensitive.

Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings		
Stimulation Parameters	Model 1000 Model 1000-D	Model 106
Heartbeat Detection (Sensitivity)	<p>Sensitivity parameter for heartbeat detection, ranging from 1 to 5, with “1” being the least sensitive and “5” being the most sensitive setting.</p> <p> NOTE: Model 1000/Model 1000-D can detect heart beats between 28 and 180 bpm ($\pm 10\%$ or 5 bpm, whichever is greater). The tachycardia detection algorithm (AutoStim feature) only considers heart rates up to 180 bpm. A heart rate above 180 bpm will not trigger tachycardia detection.</p>	<p>Sensitivity parameter for heartbeat detection, ranging from 1 to 5, with “1” being the least sensitive and “5” being the most sensitive setting.</p> <p> NOTE: Model 106 can detect heart beats between 32 and 240 bpm ($\pm 10\%$ or 5 bpm, whichever is greater). The tachycardia detection algorithm (AutoStim feature) only considers heart rates up to 180 bpm. A heart rate above 180 bpm will not trigger tachycardia detection.</p>
Verify Heartbeat Detection	<p>Feature on the programming software that when activated, configures the generator to emit a pulse signal when a heartbeat is detected (for 2 minutes). May be used to check heartbeat detection performance at the currently programmed Heartbeat Detection setting.</p>	<p>Feature on the programming software that when activated, configures the generator to emit a pulse signal when a heartbeat is detected (for 2 minutes). May be used to check heartbeat detection performance at the currently programmed Heartbeat Detection setting.</p>
Low Heart Rate Threshold	<p>Threshold for low heart rate that triggers logging of the event if it occurs after AutoStim Mode or Magnet Mode stimulation. Available selections include OFF, 30, 40, 50, and 60 bpm. Note: “OFF” turns off detection for low heart rate events.</p>	N/A
Prone Position Detection	<p>ON or OFF; When ON, configures the Model 1000/Model 1000-D to perform detection for prone posture events after an AutoStim Mode or Magnet Mode stimulation.</p>	N/A
Day-Night Programming		
Day-Night Programming	<p>Enabled or Disabled; When enabled, allows user to program the generator to deliver 2 independent sets of stimulation parameters at different times during a 24-hour period.</p>	N/A
Nighttime Period	<p>Time period for which Nighttime values are active; 1-23 hours in 30-minute increments</p>	N/A

Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings		
Stimulation Parameters	Model 1000 Model 1000-D	Model 106
Nighttime Values	<p>Programmable parameters for Nighttime stimulation include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal Mode, AutoStim Mode, and Magnet Mode output current • Normal Mode frequency • Normal Mode, AutoStim Mode, and Magnet Mode pulse width • Normal Mode, AutoStim Mode and Magnet Mode ON time • Normal Mode OFF time • Nighttime AutoStim Threshold <p>Nighttime AutoStim Mode and Magnet Mode frequency will default to the same value as the Nighttime Normal Mode frequency.</p>	N/A
Scheduled Programming Parameters		
Scheduled Programming	Enabled or Disabled — When enabled, allows user to schedule automated increases in output current using a protocol of up to 7 steps	N/A
Interval Between Steps	Default value: 14 days; range is from 7 days to 28 days	N/A
Step Values	<p>Programmable parameters for each step of a protocol:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First step: All stimulation parameters • Subsequent steps: output currents only 	N/A

5.1.1. Generators Without AutoStim

Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings			
Stimulation Parameter	Model 105	Model 104 Model 103	Model 102 Model 102R
Output Current	0-3.5 mA in 0.25-mA steps (± 0.1 mA or $\pm 10\%$; whichever is greater)	0-3.5 mA in 0.25-mA steps* $\pm 0.25 \leq 1$ mA, $\pm 10\% > 1$ mA	0-3.5 mA in 0.25-mA steps* $\pm 0.25 \leq 1$ mA, $\pm 10\% > 1$ mA
Signal Frequency	1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 Hz $\pm 6\%$	1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 Hz $\pm 6\%$	1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30 Hz $\pm 6\%$

Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings			
Stimulation Parameter	Model 105	Model 104 Model 103	Model 102 Model 102R
Pulse Width	130, 250, 500, 750, 1000 μ sec \pm 10%	130, 250, 500, 750, 1000 μ sec \pm 10%	130, 250, 500, 750, 1000 μ sec \pm 10%
Signal ON Time	Normal Mode—7, 14, 21, 30, 60 sec (+ 7 sec/ - 15%) Magnet Mode —7, 14, 21, 30, 60 sec (+ 15%/ - 7 sec)	7, 14, 21, 30, 60 sec [†] \pm 15% or + 7 sec, whichever is greater (\pm 15% or \pm 7 sec in Magnet Mode)	7, 14, 21, 30, 60 sec [†] \pm 15% or + 7 sec, whichever is greater (\pm 15% or \pm 7 sec in Magnet Mode)
Signal OFF Time	0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.1, 1.8, 3 min, and 5 to 180 min (5 to 60 in 5-min steps; 60 to 180 in 30-min steps), + 4.4/- 8.4 sec or \pm 1% whichever is greater	0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.1, 1.8, 3 min, and 5 to 180 min (5 to 60 in 5-min steps; 60 to 180 in 30-min steps), + 4.4/- 8.4 sec or \pm 1% whichever is greater	0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8, 1.1, 1.8, 3 min, and 5 to 180 min (5 to 60 in 5-min steps; 60 to 180 in 30-min steps), + 4.4/- 8.4 sec or \pm 1% whichever is greater
Magnet Activation	Provided by magnet application (output current, pulse width, and signal ON time may be independently programmed for this purpose)	Provided by magnet application (output current, pulse width, and signal ON time may be independently programmed for this purpose)	Provided by magnet application (output current, pulse width, and signal ON time may be independently programmed for this purpose)
Reset Parameters	Settings are unchanged, but output is disabled (0 mA)	Settings are unchanged, but output is disabled (0 mA)	0 mA, 10 Hz; 500 μ sec; ON time, 30 sec; OFF time, 60 min

*For output currents \leq 1 mA, the tolerance is \pm 0.25 mA. Maximum output is 12.5 \pm 2.5 V with the exception of 10 Hz, 7 seconds On Time, in which case the maximum output is 4.4 V and 0.25 mA tolerance. This 0.25 mA tolerance also applies to 15 Hz, 7 seconds On Time, 0.5 mA output current.

[†]For signal ON time > 7 sec, there is no ramp-down at 15 Hz with 0.5 mA and at 10 Hz with 0.5-1.75 or 2.75 mA. For signal ON time at 30 sec, actual ON time is 40 sec for 10 Hz with 0.25 mA and 38 sec for 15 Hz with 0.25 mA.

5.2. System Communication

5.2.1. Programming System

A compatible VNS Therapy programming system is required to communicate with and program the generator. The external programming system includes a programming computer (Programmer), pre-installed with VNS Therapy programming software and a programming wand (Wand). See "[System—Compatibility](#)" on page 12

 NOTE: For more information such as the proper placement of the Wand, connection of the Wand to the computer, and use of the programming system, see the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com

5.2.2. Communication

The generator “listens” for a communication signal from the Wand. Communication usually initiates between 1 and 4 seconds (between 3 and 10 seconds for Model 102 and Model 102R) but may be prolonged or interrupted in the presence of electromagnetic interference (EMI). Complete communication, which may take up to one minute, depends on the type and amount of information to be transferred between the generator and the Wand. The download of additional information may take more time.

The generator listens for and implements interrogations, parameter programming instructions, requests for diagnostics testing, and device history inquiries. In response, the generator transmits information on the stimulation parameter settings, changes its parameter settings, responds to requests for diagnostics testing, and provides device histories, respectively. Each time these data are transmitted by the generator, they are saved by the programming software to a database.

 NOTE: For details on how to view database information, see the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com

In addition to the programming system, a magnet that activates a reed switch in the electronic circuitry can be used for one-way communication to the generator. The magnet can be used to initiate stimulation, temporarily inhibit stimulation, perform Magnet Mode Diagnostics, and reset the generator.

5.3. System Features and Modes

 NOTE: For a compatibility table for generator models, modes and features, see "[System—Compatibility](#)" on [page 12](#).

5.3.1. Modes

5.3.1.1. Normal Mode

After the generator has been programmed, the stimulation will repeat in accordance with the programmed ON and OFF cycle (Normal Mode) until the generator receives communication from the programming system, is inhibited or activated with a magnet, or detects a physiologic signal indicative of a seizure that results in an AutoStim. Immediately after successful programming, the generator delivers a programmed stimulation that enables the Programmer to evaluate patient response. If programming is performed during stimulation, stimulation will be terminated. After programming, stimulation starts again with the revised settings.

5.3.1.2. Magnet Mode

Magnet Mode produces on-demand stimulation for the programmed magnet ON time. To initiate stimulation, apply or pass the magnet over the generator for 1–2 seconds and then immediately remove it from the area over the generator. Magnet Mode stimulation is delivered after the magnet is removed. The

Magnet Mode uses the same frequency as the Normal Mode, but the output current, pulse width, and signal ON time are independently programmable.

The magnet may also be used to inhibit stimulation. To do so, place the magnet over the generator and keep it in place. The generator will not stimulate until the magnet is removed.

5.3.1.3. AutoStim Mode

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106

AutoStim Mode is an optional feature that monitors heart rates during stimulation OFF times and detects rapid, relative heart rate increases ($\geq 20\%$) that may be associated with seizures. Following detection, on-demand stimulation is delivered.

If AutoStim is enabled, stimulation is initiated automatically upon detection of heart rate rises that exceed the selected threshold for AutoStim. Due to diverse physiological conditions among patients, the AutoStim feature has been designed such that the sensitivity of the detection is adjustable for relative heart rate changes of 20% to 70%.

Tachycardia detection used for the AutoStim feature requires that the generator is accurately measuring heart rate. Therefore, its Heartbeat Detection accuracy should be verified by the physician at implant and at each office visit. If Heartbeat Detection is inaccurate, adjustments of the Heartbeat Detection setting may be needed.

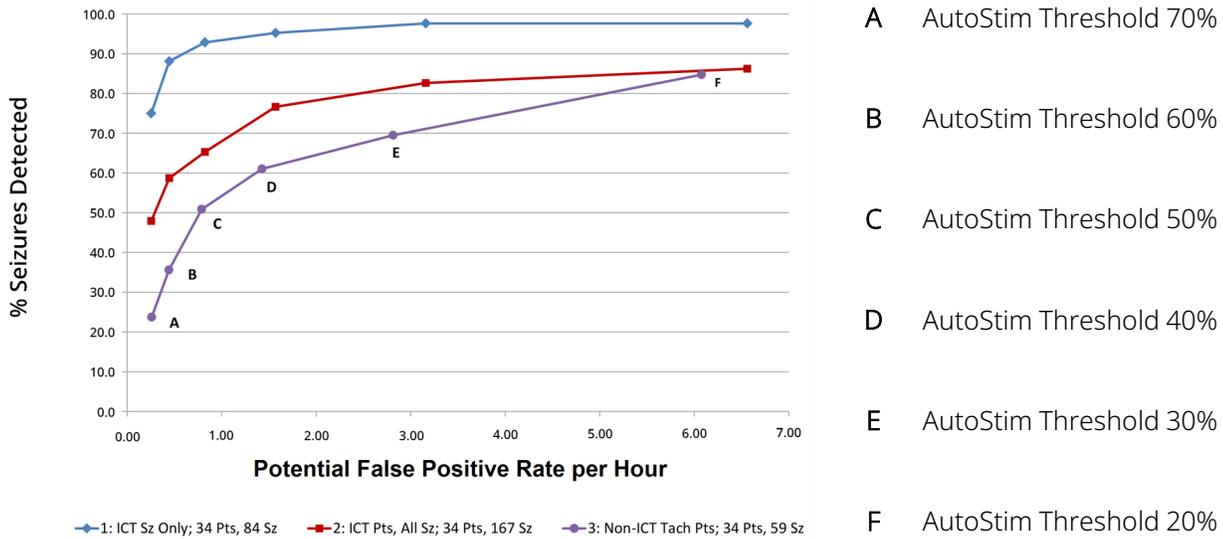
 NOTE: See Detection Issues in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

5.3.1.3.1. Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) Curve for Cardiac Based Seizure Detection

The "[Receiver Operating Characteristic \(ROC\) Curve for Cardiac Based Seizure Detection](#)" on the next page was generated using data from a clinical study of epilepsy patients during an epilepsy monitoring unit (EMU) stay. EEG data were recorded along with heart rate (ECG) data; the EEG data were reviewed by at least three, neurologists to identify and confirm, by majority rule, seizure activity. These data were used to analyze both the sensitivity and false positive rate of the cardiac based Seizure Detection algorithm by correlating algorithm detections with seizure onset times determined from patient EEGs. The ROC curve below shows three different curves.

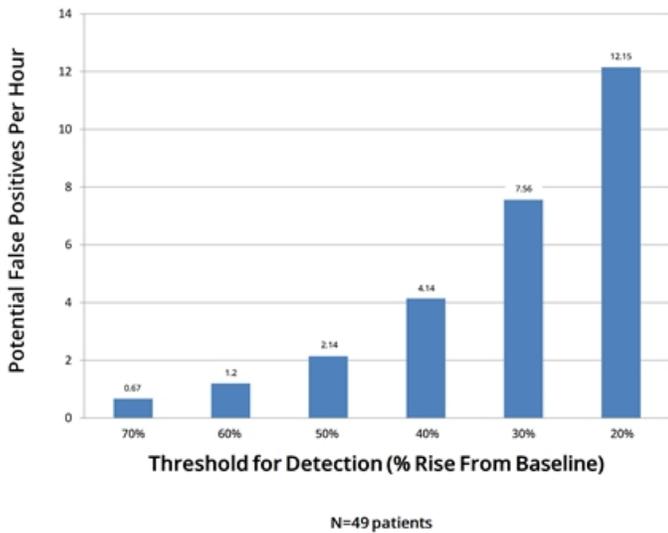
- Curve 1 (blue) includes only seizures identified as having ictal tachycardia, the biomarker that the algorithm is intended to detect.
- Curve 2 (red) includes all seizures from patients who had at least 1 seizure with ictal tachycardia.
- Curve 3 (purple) illustrates the results of the algorithm on seizures in patients who did not meet the LivaNova definition of ictal tachycardia with any of their evaluable seizures.

Figure 6. Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) Curve for Cardiac Based Seizure Detection



ECG data were collected in a previously conducted clinical study of healthy normal volunteers (E-34) during sub-maximal exercise testing and sleep. The graph below shows the impact of exercise (i.e., stair stepping and moderate treadmill) and other activities (i.e., Valsalva maneuvers and sleep) on the AutoStim Potential False Positive rate.

Figure 7. Non-seizure Heart Rate Challenges



For comparison purposes, a Normal Mode VNS duty cycle of 10% (30 seconds ON, 5 minutes OFF) would be equivalent to a false positive per hour rate of approximately 11 stimulations per hour. A duty cycle of 35% (30 seconds ON, 1.1 minutes OFF) would be equivalent to a FP / hr rate of approximately 37 stimulations per hour.

5.3.1.3.2. Sensitivity and Potential False Positive Rates per AutoStim Threshold

The following table is applicable for generators with the AutoStim feature only and supplements the ["Receiver Operating Characteristic \(ROC\) Curve for Cardiac Based Seizure Detection"](#) on the previous page.

Table 18. Mean Values and 95% Confidence Intervals (CI) from the E36 and E37 Clinical Study Performance Data

Threshold for AutoStim	Mean Sensitivity (%) (95% CI)*			Potential False Positives per Hour (95% CI)*
	Ictal Tachycardia Seizures Only (—◆—) n=11 pts, 28 sz	Seizures ≥ 20% Heart Rate Change (—●—) n=25 pts, 82 sz	All Patients (pts), All Seizures (sz) (—■—) n=34 pts, 170 sz	Applies to All Categories n=50 pts, 4516 hrs
70% Threshold	60.7 (40.0, 81.8)	26.8 (14.2, 42.9)	18.8 (10.5, 34.4)	0.4 (0.3, 0.5)
60% Threshold	67.9 (46.9, 88.0)	39.0 (23.8, 53.9)	27.1 (12.9, 41.0)	0.6 (0.5, 0.8)
50% Threshold	85.7 (70.4, 96.0)	56.1 (38.1, 73.0)	41.2 (20.9, 50.9)	1.0 (0.8, 1.3)
40% Threshold	96.4 (86.2, 100)	70.7 (52.5, 84.4)	53.5 (28.9, 61.3)	1.9 (1.5, 2.3)
30% Threshold	100 [†]	91.5 (78.6, 97.5)	67.1 (39.0, 71.2)	3.7 (3.2, 4.5)
20% Threshold	100 [†]	98.8 (94.4, 100)	80.0 (56.0, 82.1)	7.6 (6.6, 8.8)

* 95% confidence intervals constructed using 3000 bootstrap samples

† Confidence Intervals cannot be calculated when mean sensitivity equals 100%

5.3.2. Features

5.3.2.1. Low Heart Rate / Prone Detection Introduction

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D

 NOTE: For a compatibility table for generator models, modes and features, see "[System—Compatibility](#)" on [page 12](#).

 CAUTION: Low heart rate and prone position events are for informational purposes only. Detected events are not to be used for alarms or medical diagnosis.

Clinical data suggest that events of cardiac arrest and/or respiratory arrest, possibly aggravated by the prone position, are precursors to instances of Sudden Unexplained Death in Epilepsy (SUDEP)¹. The generator can detect and log low heart rate and prone position events if they are of interest to the physician. These events are detected after AutoStim Mode or Magnet Mode stimulation, and Seizure Detection must be enabled in order to log low heart rate and prone position events.

Detection for low heart rate and prone position events are independently configurable. For use of Low Heart Rate Detection, the physician must define a detection threshold, specific for the patient, from 30 to 60 bpm in 10 bpm increments. For Prone Position Detection, a calibration with the patient in supine and upright positions is required prior to the feature activation. Detected events are stored within the generator's memory and viewable during patient follow-up visits through the Programmer.

 NOTE: For details on how to use this feature, see "How to Setup Low Heart rate Threshold and Prone Position Detection" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

¹Rylin, Philippe et al. Incidence and mechanisms of cardiorespiratory arrests in epilepsy monitoring units (MORTEMUS): a retrospective study. *The Lancet Neurology*, Volume 12, Issue 10, 966 - 977

5.3.2.2. Scheduled Programming Introduction

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D

 NOTE: For a compatibility table for generator models, modes, and features, see "[System—Compatibility](#)" on [page 12](#).

 CAUTION: This feature may not be appropriate for use in patients who are nonverbal or are unable to use the patient magnet to stop undesired stimulation. Similarly, exercise caution for use of this feature in patients with a history of obstructive sleep apnea, shortness of breath, coughing, swallowing difficulties, or aspiration.

Scheduled Programming is an optional feature that allows you to program the generator so that it automatically increases stimulation therapy parameters while the patient is in the comfort of his or her home. This feature is intended to be used during the titration phase and could potentially lessen the number of office visits the patient will need to travel to and from the clinic for programming increases. Physicians have the option to create a custom programming schedule, or to select and confirm the use of a standard schedule. The programming schedule is limited to a maximum of 7 steps and the physician specifies the parameter settings for each step as well as the time between steps. Once programmed into the generator, the generator will deliver the stimulation increases for each step at the times and dates set by the physician.

If this feature is used, it is highly recommended that physicians communicate the dates and times of the programming schedule to the patient and/or caregiver so the patient is aware of upcoming parameter increases. If a patient is unable to tolerate a scheduled therapy increase, instruct the patient to disable stimulation with the magnet (i.e. place magnet over the generator) and follow-up with the physician for programming adjustment.

 NOTE: For details on how to use the Scheduled Programming feature, see "How to Use Scheduled Programming" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

5.3.2.3. Day-Night Programming Introduction

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D

 CAUTION: Time-based features do not automatically adjust for daylight saving time or time zone changes. Tell the patient to follow up with their physician for reprogramming if needed.

 NOTE: For a compatibility table for generator models, modes, and features, see "[System—Compatibility](#)" on [page 12](#).

Day-Night Programming is an optional feature that allows the generator to deliver two independent sets of therapy parameters at different times during a 24-hour period. This feature allows you to do the following:

- Choose unique daytime and nighttime settings
- Define the time each parameter set is active

The physician specifies what parameters will change, and a time period during the 24-hours when the alternate parameter set should be active. After the Day-Night program has been defined, the generator will alternate between the 2 independent parameter sets on a daily basis. This feature provides the physician the ability to further customize the delivery of VNS Therapy to accommodate to each individual patient's needs after a target level has been established for the patient.

As with any therapy setting change, the risk and benefits of altering a patient's known efficacious settings should be considered when adjustments are made. Inform your patients about when to expect a setting change (i.e. when Daytime settings transition into Nighttime settings). In addition, patient tolerability of the alternate parameter set should be assessed prior to the patient leaving the office visit.

 NOTE: Day-Night Programming is not available in Guided Mode.

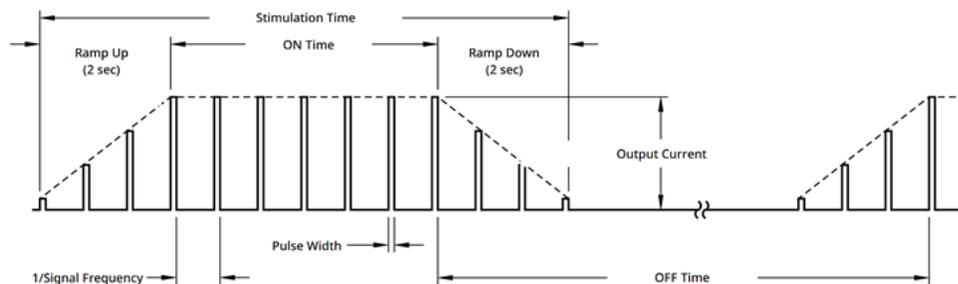
 NOTE: For details on how to use Day-Night Programming, see Day-Night Programming in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

5.4. Stimulation Parameters and Duty Cycle

5.4.1. Programmable Parameters

The graphic representation of stimulation shown below depicts the relationship of the programmable parameters.

Figure 8. Stimulation



i NOTE: Frequencies < 10 Hz do not ramp.

Each parameter can be independently programmed, thereby offering multiple setting combinations from which the physician may select optimal stimulation for the patient.

The stimulation graphic shows that the output pulse can be varied both by amplitude (output current) and duration (pulse width). The number of output pulses delivered per second determines the frequency.

5.4.2. Duty Cycle

The percentage of time the generator stimulates is called a duty cycle. To calculate a duty cycle, divide the stimulation time (programmed Normal Mode ON time plus, if frequency is ≥ 10 Hz, 2 seconds of ramp-up time and 2 seconds of ramp-down time) by the sum of the ON time and OFF time.

For details on available parameters, see "[Stimulation Parameters and Available Parameter Settings](#)" on [page 55](#).



WARNING: Excessive stimulation is the combination of an excess duty cycle (i.e., one that occurs when ON time is greater than OFF time) and high frequency stimulation (i.e., stimulation at ≥ 50 Hz). Excessive stimulation has resulted in degenerative nerve damage in laboratory animals. Furthermore, excess duty cycle can be produced by continuous or frequent magnet activation (> 8 hours). While LivaNova limits the maximum programmable frequency to 30 Hz, it is recommended that you do not stimulate with excess duty cycle. Further, physicians should warn patients about continuous or frequent magnet use as this could lead to early battery depletion.

The table below shows duty cycles for typical ON time and OFF time settings.

Table 19.

Duty Cycles for Various ON Time and OFF Time Settings

ON Time (sec)	OFF Time (min)								
	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.1	1.8	3	5	10
Duty Cycles* (% ON Time)									
7	58	44	30	20	15	10	6	4	2
14	69	56	41	29	23	15	9	6	3
21	76	64	49	36	29	19	12	8	4
30	81	71	57	44	35	25	16	10	5
60	89	82	71	59	51	38	27	18	10

* Duty cycle = (ON time + 2 sec ramp-up + 2 sec ramp-down) / (ON time + OFF time).

Note: The duty cycles in gray are *not recommended* as they represent parameter combinations with ON time > OFF time.

 NOTE: If Seizure Detection is enabled and AutoStim output current is >0 mA, Normal Mode OFF times < 1.1 minutes are not available for programming.

5.5. Generator Battery Longevity

5.5.1. All Generators

The anticipated longevity of the generator battery depends on the programmed setting choices. Higher output currents, frequencies, pulse widths, and duty cycles generally deplete the battery over a shorter period of time than lower settings. Generally, the increase in battery depletion rate is proportional to the increase in the programmed setting in the absence of detection.

 CAUTION: *Undeliverable output currents:* Programming the generator to a high output current that cannot be delivered due to a high lead impedance may disproportionately increase the battery depletion rate and should be avoided.

Other factors, such as lead impedance, magnet usage, or use of optional features (e.g., AutoStim Threshold settings, AutoStim) also affect the anticipated battery longevity. The anticipated battery longevity decreases as lead impedance increases. Although 1.5 kΩ to 3 kΩ may be a typical lead impedance at implantation, the impedance may increase to 3 kΩ to 5 kΩ during the life of the implant.

The "[Battery Longevity Tables](#)" on page 140 provide estimated generator battery lifetimes under a variety of stimulation conditions.

Because of the number of possible parameter combinations, it is impractical to provide the projected life for all possible combinations. The longevity tables should not be used to predict battery EOS, but they give some indication of the effect of various parameter changes on battery life and can be used to assist in the selection

of parameter settings. They also indicate that battery life can be maximized at low duty cycles and low frequencies (e.g., 20 Hz) for stimulation.

i NOTE: For details, see the model-specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

5.5.2. Generators with AutoStim

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106

When a combination of parameter settings for stimulation is selected, the physician should also consider that some combinations decrease battery life faster than others. Seizure Detection and/or additional features will also decrease the battery life.

i NOTE: See "[All Generators](#)" on the previous page.

The table below shows the longevity impact that the AutoStim Mode feature has on generators capable of AutoStim with a typical lead impedance (3 kΩ) and the parameter values listed in the table.

Table 20. Estimated Longevity With and Without Sensing and AutoStim

	Model 1000 Model 1000-D				Model 106			
Normal Mode settings: 2 mA output current, 20 Hz signal frequency, 30 sec ON, 5 min OFF								
AutoStim Feature	Expected Life (yrs) at 250 μsec		Expected Life (yrs) at 500 μsec		Expected Life (yrs) at 250 μsec		Expected Life (yrs) at 500 μsec	
Seizure Detection / AutoStim OFF	11.4		8.5		>12		>10	
AutoStim ON Time								
Seizure Detection / AutoStim ON (2 mA output current)	30 sec		60 sec		30 sec		60 sec	
AutoStims Per Hour	Expected Life (yrs) at 250 μsec		Expected Life (yrs) at 500 μsec		Expected Life (yrs) at 250 μsec		Expected Life (yrs) at 500 μsec	
1	7.7	7.5	6.2	5.9	8.8	8.7	6.5	6.9
7	7.1	6.1	5.5	4.5	8.4	7.5	6.5	5.5
15	6.5	5.0	4.8	3.4	7.8	6.5	6.0	4.4

5.5.3. Battery Status Indicators

The programming software displays a battery indicator for the generator similar to an indicator that may be found in cell phones. The visual indicator illustrates the approximate battery capacity that remains.

The programming software displays warning messages after interrogation or programming of the generator if the battery has been depleted to a level where action is recommended due to near end of service (NEOS) or end of service (EOS).

 NOTE: See the VNS Therapy programming system manual for detailed information on these indicators.

 CAUTION: *Battery evaluation at cold temperatures:* Low storage temperatures may affect the battery status indicators. In such cases, keep the generator at room or body temperature for 30 minutes, then use the System Diagnostics or Generator Diagnostics to re-evaluate the battery status indicators.

5.6. Generator Replacement

All VNS Therapy generators will eventually require surgical replacement due to battery depletion. Generator replacement does not, of itself, require lead replacement unless a lead discontinuity is suspected. Generator replacement or removal requires dissection to the generator's pocket, with care being taken not to damage or cut the lead. The entire surgical procedure generally requires about 1 hour.

 NOTE: See "[Revision, Replacement, and Removal Procedure](#)" on page 120 for details.

5.6.1. Signs of End of Service

The most common reason for the absence of stimulation is battery depletion, although there may be other reasons. When end of service (EOS) occurs, the generator will disable stimulation and no output will be delivered. If the generator is not explanted or replaced at end of service (EOS), the battery voltage will continue to gradually decrease and communication with the generator may not be possible.

 CAUTION: Generator end of service (EOS) may result in increased frequency, intensity, or duration of signs and symptoms of the patient's disorder, in some cases to levels greater than those reported before stimulation.

5.6.2. Replacement Based on Battery Status Indicators

The generators and the programming system have battery status indicators (see "[Battery Status Indicators](#)" above). These indicators provide warnings that a generator battery should be monitored more frequently, is near end of service (NEOS), or has reached end of service (EOS). Once these warning messages appear, see recommendations in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

 CAUTION: *Prompt generator replacement* – LivaNova recommends prompt replacement of the generator at or before end of service (EOS). Prompt replacement may help minimize any possible relapse. See "[System Removal](#)" on [page 130](#) for additional information about explanted devices.

 CAUTION: *Explanted generator* – A generator explanted for any reason should not be re-implanted. Return explanted generators to LivaNova. For instructions, see [Return Product Form](#).

5.7. Magnet

5.7.1. Magnet Uses

Magnets are supplied by LivaNova. There are four possible uses for the magnet:

- Provide on-demand stimulation as an attempt to abort or de-intensify an oncoming seizure. During an aura or at the start of a seizure, the patient, a companion, or the physician can initiate magnet activation with the magnet. To do so, apply or pass the magnet over the generator to activate the reed switch in the generator's electronic circuitry. This action changes the generator from Normal Mode to Magnet Mode.
- Temporarily inhibit stimulation
- Reset the generator (in combination with the programming system)
- To test the generator function, it is recommended that patients be instructed to use the magnet to activate stimulation. Note that this indirectly tests the generator through the ability of the patient to perceive Magnet Mode stimulation. Since patient may become accustomed to their stimulation settings over time, it is recommended that physicians always use the Diagnostic tests available in the programming software in order to formally test the implanted system.



WARNING: Excessive stimulation is the combination of an excess duty cycle (i.e., one that occurs when ON time is greater than OFF time) and high frequency stimulation (i.e., stimulation at ≥ 50 Hz). Excessive stimulation has resulted in degenerative nerve damage in laboratory animals. Furthermore, excess duty cycle can be produced by continuous or frequent magnet activation (> 8 hours). While LivaNova limits the maximum programmable frequency to 30 Hz, it is recommended that you do not stimulate with excess duty cycle. Further, physicians should warn patients about continuous or frequent magnet use as this could lead to early battery depletion.

 NOTE: See also the *Patient Magnet Directions for Use* posted at www.livanova.com.

5.7.2. On Demand Stimulation

To initiate stimulation, apply or pass the magnet over the generator for 1–2 seconds and then immediately remove it from the area over the generator. Removal of the magnet causes the generator to operate in

Magnet Mode and delivers a single stimulation with the programmed magnet pulse width, magnet current, and magnet signal ON time settings. The frequency is the programmed value for Normal Mode. A Magnet Mode stimulation will always override any Normal Mode programmed stimulation. If Magnet Mode stimulation is not desired, the Magnet Mode output current may be programmed to 0 mA.

It is recommended that tests of the magnet output be performed while the patient is still in the physician's office to ensure tolerability of the magnet output.

5.7.3. Magnet Activation Technique

The proper orientation and motion for magnet activation is shown below. If difficulty is encountered with a single pass of the magnet, an optional cross-pattern may be used by the patient or caregiver to activate the Magnet Mode.

Figure 9. Standard Magnet Activation

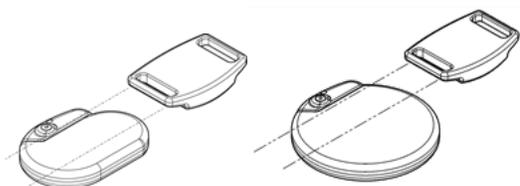
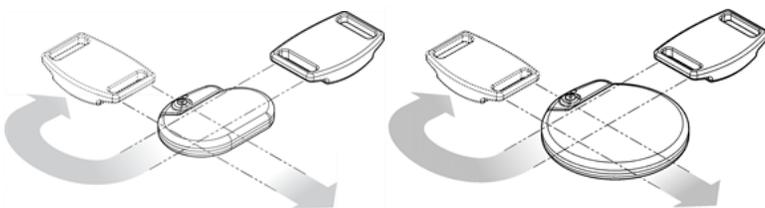


Figure 10. Optional Cross-pattern Magnet Activation



CAUTION: To activate or stop stimulation, the label side of the magnet should face the generator.



CAUTION: The cross-pattern activation technique may cause duplicate magnet activation entries to be shown in the programming software database. This is an expected occurrence due to device design and is not considered a device malfunction.

5.7.4. Inhibit Stimulation

A magnet held in place over the generator temporarily stops any ongoing stimulation. To inhibit the entire stimulation cycle, the magnet must be held in place over the generator for the minimum required time listed in the table below. After the magnet is removed, normal operation will resume after one complete OFF time.

Table 21. Time Needed to Terminate Stimulation

Model	Time
Model 1000 Model 1000-D	10 sec
Model 106	5 sec
Model 105 Model 104 Model 103 Model 102 Model 102R	65 sec



CAUTION: If stimulation becomes painful, the patient should be instructed to stop the stimulation with the magnet.

In the unlikely event of continuous stimulation or other malfunction, advise the patient to apply the magnet, secure it in place, and immediately notify their physician.



NOTE: For details on adverse events, see ["Potential Adverse Events" on page 36](#).

5.8. Generator Reset

The system allows the generator microprocessor to be reset in the event of a malfunction. A reset is necessary only in the rare case of microprocessor memory malfunction, which might be caused by conditions described in ["Indications, Warnings and Precautions " on page 16](#) . A microprocessor reset may be appropriate when the generator and the programming system are unable to communicate.



NOTE: For suggestions in solving communication difficulties, see "Communication Issues" in the programming system manual.

If you have eliminated possible environmental hazards and completed all possible troubleshooting steps, a generator reset may be necessary. Contact ["Technical Support" on page 197](#) for assistance with a generator reset.

Model 1000
Model 1000-D
Model 106
Model 105
Model 104
Model 103



CAUTION: *Generator reset:* When the generator is reset, optional features (e.g., Day-Night Programming) and stimulation output are disabled (0 mA); however, all settings and device history are preserved. After a successful reset, the generator stimulation output may be re-enabled to resume operation at the previously programmed settings and optional features reactivated.

Model 102
Model 102R



CAUTION: *Generator reset:* When the generator is reset, all device history information is lost, and the reset parameters (0 mA, 10 Hz; 500 μ sec; ON time, 30 sec; OFF time, 60 min) are internally programmed. A generator reset turns the device off (**output current** = 0 mA). After a successful reset, the generator stimulation output may be re-enabled to resume operation at the previously programmed settings and optional features reactivated.

5.9. Effects of the Daily Reset of the Internal Clock

The Model 102 and Model 102R generators contain an internal clock that rolls over (i.e., restarts) every 24 hours. This daily rollover of the internal clock is a normal device function. Every time the clock restarts, a stimulation cycle beginning with the programmed ON time is delivered. Patients may notice a shorter OFF time between the last stimulation cycle just prior to the clock restart and the first stimulation cycle after the clock restart.

i NOTE: The time that the clock restarts each day corresponds with the time of day the most recent programming event occurred. Holding the magnet over the generator for an extended period of time will put all timekeeping functions on hold and will delay the time that the internal clock rolls over each day.

Some patients may be more sensitive to this shorter OFF time and may exhibit common stimulation related side effects (e.g., coughing, voice changes). These side effects will only occur once a day at the time of the daily clock restart. In the rare reported instances in which side effects occurred with the daily clock restart, it was noted that the most common programmed duty cycle was 30 seconds ON time and 3 minutes OFF time along with a high output current (> 2 mA).

i NOTE: For a complete list of side effects, see ["Potential Adverse Events" on page 36](#)

As with any normal side effect, adjusting settings for tolerability (i.e., decreasing pulse width, signal frequency, and/or output current) has been shown to be successful in resolving stimulation related side effects associated with the 24-hour rollover event. However, since this 24-hour rollover event is directly related to the programmed ON time and OFF time, adjusting the duty cycle may be a better option. Optimizing the patient's benefit from therapy should be considered when making the decision as to which parameter should be adjusted. For example, if the patient is responding well clinically at a particular output current, adjusting a different parameter or duty cycle may be considered. The table below shows several ON time and OFF time combinations that may be better options when trying to resolve stimulation related side effects associated with the daily clock restart.

Table 22. Optimize Therapy for Patients Affected by the Internal Clock Cycle

ON Time (sec)	OFF Time (min)
7	0.3
14	0.5

Table 22. Optimize Therapy for Patients Affected by the Internal Clock Cycle (continued)

ON Time (sec)	OFF Time (min)
21	0.5
7	0.8
14	1.1
30	1.1
60	1.1
30	1.8
7	3.0
14	3.0
60	5.0
14	10.0

 NOTE: For details on Duty Cycle, see "[Duty Cycle](#)" on page 66.

5.10. Device History

The generator device history consists of the generator serial number, model number, patient ID, implantation date, and other information pertinent to diagnostic and programming events.

Use the programming software to access and view Device History information. For details, see Device History in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

5.11. Device Diagnostics

5.11.1. Device Diagnostics Introduction

Information from device diagnostic tests can help the physician determine if the following is true:

- Generator output current is delivered at the programmed value
- Generator battery is at a sufficient level
- Lead impedance is within an acceptable range

 NOTE: Use the programming software to access and view Device Diagnostics information. For details, see Device Diagnostics in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

5.11.2. System Diagnostics Test

The System Diagnostics evaluates the lead impedance of the system as well as the generator’s ability to deliver the programmed Normal Mode stimulation.

Depending on the generator model and programmed Normal Mode **output current**, different test pulses may be conducted during the test (see table below).

Table 23. System Diagnostics Behavior

Normal Mode Output Current	Model 1000 Model 1000-D	Model 106 Model 105 Model 104 Model 103	Model 102 Model 102R
0 mA	Delivery of programmed output for approximately 4 seconds, followed by one brief pulse at 0.25 mA for less than 130 µsec.*	1 mA, 500 µsec for approximately 14 seconds	1 mA, 500 µsec for approximately 14 seconds
> 0 mA		One brief pulse at 0.25 mA, 130 µsec, followed by delivery of programmed output for the duration of the programmed ON time.	
	 NOTE: Once programmed ON, lead impedance measurement readings are automatically performed once every 24 hours.	 NOTE: Once programmed ON, lead impedance measurement readings are automatically performed once every 24 hours.	N/A

*Minor differences in the system diagnostics test exist for Model 1000 with serial numbers < 100,000. For more information, see Model 1000 (Serial Numbers < 100,000 Only) in the indication specific physician's manual.

The programming software reports the lead impedance and whether the programmed stimulus was delivered.

 NOTE: For details on available diagnostic tests and how to perform the tests, see Device Diagnostics in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

5.11.3. High Lead Impedance

High lead impedance is defined as any value $\geq 5300 \Omega$.

5.11.3.1. Reasons for High Lead Impedance Readings

Possible causes of high lead impedance readings are thought to include:

- Lead discontinuity
- Lead disconnection from the generator
- Fibrosis between the nerve and the electrode
- Electrode detachment from the nerve
- Defective generator

5.11.3.2. High Lead Impedance — Possible Implications

High lead impedance ($\geq 5300 \Omega$), in the absence of other device-related complications, is not an indication of a lead or generator malfunction. High lead impedance in combination with the patient's failure to feel even the maximum output stimulus may indicate a lead wire fracture or other type of electrical discontinuity in the lead. Complications with heartbeat sensing may also be indicative of a lead discontinuity.

Patients who experience high lead impedance, no sensation of maximum output stimulation, and an increase in seizure symptoms should be further evaluated for possible lead replacement.



NOTE: For additional instructions on how to perform the System Diagnostics, see the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.



NOTE: To troubleshoot high impedance see "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

For Models: Model 102 Model 102R

Use the table below to find the DC DC Code displayed by the System Diagnostics screen to determine an estimate of lead impedance in Ohms (Ω). The use of this table with the DC DC Codes from diagnostic screens other than the System Diagnostics and Generator Diagnostics is not appropriate, unless the generator output parameters are the values indicated in the tables. High lead impedance is defined as any DC DC Code greater than or equal to 4 with 1 mA of diagnostic current.

Table 24. DC DC Code Conversion and Estimated Impedance Range Lead Impedance

DC DC Code	Estimated Impedance Range (Lead Impedance Value at 1 mA, 500 μ sec)
0	$\leq 1700 \Omega$
1	1800–2800 Ω
2	2900–4000 Ω
3	4100–5200 Ω

Table 24. DC DC Code Conversion and Estimated Impedance Range Lead Impedance (continued)

DC DC Code	Estimated Impedance Range (Lead Impedance Value at 1 mA, 500 μ sec)
4	5300–6500 Ω
5	6600–7700 Ω
6	7800–8900 Ω
7	$\geq 9000 \Omega$

5.11.4. Low Lead Impedance

Low lead impedance is defined as any value $\leq 600 \Omega$.

5.11.4.1. Reasons for Low Lead Impedance Readings

Possible causes of low lead impedance readings are thought to include:

- Short-circuit condition within the lead
- Defective generator

5.11.4.2. Low Lead Impedance – Possible Implications

Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106 Model 105 Model 104 Model 103	Low lead impedance ($\leq 600 \Omega$) likely indicates the existence of a short-circuit condition, although an impedance value of greater than 600Ω does not exclude the possibility.
Model 102 Model 102R	Low lead impedance (DC DC Code of "0") likely indicates the existence of a short-circuit condition, although an impedance value of greater than 600Ω does not exclude the possibility. A significant decrease in DC DC Code value on the System Diagnostics (e.g., "3" to "1") from prior System Diagnostics may also indicate a lead problem.

A sudden decrease in impedance value in combination with device-related complications, listed below, may also indicate a short-circuit condition in the lead:

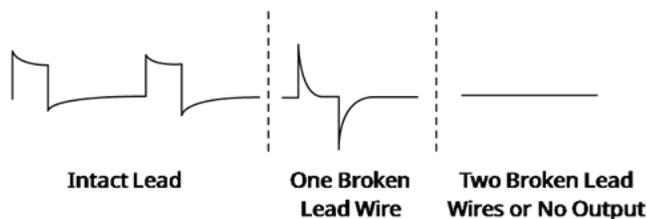
- Increase in seizure symptoms
- Painful stimulation
- Complications with heartbeat detection
- Patient perception of feeling erratic, limited, or no stimulation

i NOTE: To troubleshoot low impedance see "Lead impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

5.11.5. Stimulus Waveform Analysis

Either evoked potential monitoring equipment or an oscilloscope can be used to analyze the stimulus waveform from the neck for verification of an electrical discontinuity. A differentiated waveform with narrowed pulses or no waveform at all can confirm a discontinuity. The figure below shows characteristic waveforms obtained from skin electrodes for a lead that is intact and for a lead that has a fracture in one or both wires. In addition to these approaches, lead discontinuities can sometimes be identified on an x-ray of the implant site.

Figure 11. Typical Waveforms Obtained from Skin Electrodes



5.12. Delivery of Programmed Output Current

5.12.1. Output Current LOW or LIMIT

If the diagnostic tests indicate LOW or LIMIT (Model 102 and Model 102R) output current, the generator may not be delivering the programmed output current. Reasons for failure to deliver the programmed output current include high programmed output current and high lead impedance. The maximum deliverable output current, according to Ohm's Law, equals the maximum output voltage (approximately 12 V) divided by the lead impedance.

5.12.2. Reprogram to a Lower Current

If the generator fails to deliver the programmed output current, you can reprogram the device to a lower output current and attempt to compensate for a decrease in delivered energy by widening the pulse width.

For example, if the output current is at LOW or LIMIT for a generator programmed at 2.5 mA, 30 Hz, 500 μ sec with 30 seconds ON time, then lower the output current to 2 mA and widen the pulse width to 750 μ sec.

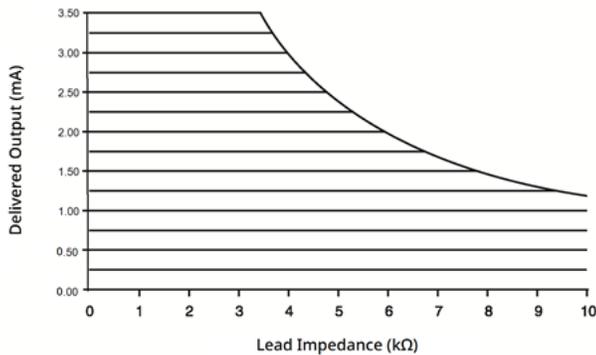
5.13. Charge Delivered per Pulse

The charge delivered per pulse is the most important parameter when stimulation output is evaluated. It is defined as a microcoulomb (μC), which is the product of current and time.

$$\text{Charge delivered per pulse } (\mu\text{C}) = \text{output current (mA)} \times \text{pulse width (msec)}^1$$

The relationship of programmed output current (mA) to lead impedance for a 1000 μsec pulse with output currents from 0 to 3.5 mA, is shown below.

Figure 12. Relationship of Programmed Output Current to Lead Impedance



⚠ CAUTION: Model 100, Model 102 and Model 102R **Do not use frequencies of 5 Hz or below for long-term stimulation.** These frequencies generate an electromagnetic trigger signal, which results in excessive battery depletion of the implanted generator. Therefore, use these low frequencies for short periods of time only.

¹Converted from μsec into msec

Implantation

For precautions related to the implantation procedure, see "[Precautions—Related to Implantation](#)" on page 25.

This topic includes the following concepts:

6.1. Surgeon Training	81
6.2. Components and Surgical Materials — New Implant	81
6.3. How to Open the Sterile Pack	82
6.4. Recommendations for Implantation	83
6.5. Pre-Surgical Steps	84
6.6. Implant Procedure	87
6.7. Post-Implant Patient Materials	107

6.1. Surgeon Training

Physicians who implant the VNS Therapy system should be experienced with surgery within the carotid sheath and capable of performing the surgical technique used to implant the VNS Therapy system.

All programming should be performed by or under the supervision of a physician familiar with the use and operation of the programming system.

Physicians who implant the VNS Therapy system should be thoroughly familiar with all associated training materials:

- Physician and patient labeling for the VNS Therapy system
- Electrode practice fixture—a device used to practice placing the helices around the vagus nerve

 NOTE: Contact ["Technical Support" on page 197](#) to request other training materials and support.

6.2. Components and Surgical Materials — New Implant

Table 25. Components Needed for New Implant

Components Needed for Surgery	New Implant
Generator	1 primary single-receptacle generator 1 backup single-receptacle generator
Lead	1 primary single-pin lead 1 backup single-pin lead
Accessory Pack	1 accessory pack
Programming System	1 programming system
Tunneler	1 tunneler
Sterile Laser Arm Bag or equivalent*	Required
Soft vessel loops or silicone sheet*	Suggested but optional
Commercial ECG monitor and associated instructions for use*†	Required (Able to print out the ECG waveform / amplitudes on the lead I channel)
Standard, 10 mm Ag/AgCl skin electrodes*†	Required

* Not provided by LivaNova

† Used to identify acceptable implant locations for generators with AutoStim. For more information, see ["Pre-Surgical Steps" on page 84](#).

 NOTE: For lead size availability, see ["Physical Characteristics" on page 52](#).

 NOTE: For details, see "[Pre-Surgical Steps](#)" on page 84. This information is also summarized in the Pre-surgical Evaluation Tool.

6.3. How to Open the Sterile Pack

Before any sterile pack is opened, examine it carefully for evidence of damage or compromised sterility. If the outer or inner sterile barrier has been opened or damaged, LivaNova cannot guarantee sterility of the contents, and it should not be used. An opened or damaged product should be returned to LivaNova.

 CAUTION: Do not open the sales pack if it has been exposed to extreme temperatures or if there is evidence of external damage or damage to the package seal. Instead, return it unopened to LivaNova.

 CAUTION: Do not implant or use a sterile device if the device has been dropped. Dropped devices may have damaged internal components.

6.3.1. Generator and Lead

To open the sterile pack, complete the following steps:

1. Grasp the tab and peel back the outer cover.
2. Use sterile technique to lift out the sterile inner tray.
3. Grasp the inner tray's tab and carefully peel off the cover to expose the contents without dropping them.

6.3.2. Tunneler

To open the sterile pack, complete the following steps:

1. Grasp the tab and peel back the outer cover.
2. Use sterile technique to lift out the sterile inner tray.
3. Grasp the inner tray's tab and carefully peel off the cover to expose the contents without dropping them.
4. Remove all four pieces in the package (shaft, bullet tip, large-diameter sleeve, small-diameter sleeve).

6.3.3. Accessory Pack

To open the sterile pack, complete the following steps:

1. Grasp the tab and peel back the outer cover.
2. Use sterile technique to lift out the sterile inner tray.
3. Grasp the inner tray's tab and carefully peel off the cover to expose the contents without dropping them.

4. To remove the hex screwdriver, a resistor assembly, or tie-downs, push down on one end of the item and grasp the opposite (raised) end.

6.4. Recommendations for Implantation

In general, implantation of the VNS Therapy system is similar to accepted practice for implantation of a cardiac pacemaker, with the exception of the placement of the helices and the subcutaneous routing of the lead body. The surgical approach and techniques will vary with the preference of the surgeon. To ensure correct lead placement, these instructions provide recommendations for implantation, order of placement of the helical electrodes and anchor tether, and other essential steps.

 **CAUTION:** To maximize system performance and minimize possible mechanical damage to the nerve or lead, **pay careful attention to helical placement and lead route.**

- For generators with the AutoStim feature, the physical location of the device critically affects its ability to properly sense heartbeats. Therefore, care must be taken to follow the implant location selection process outlined in ["Determine Acceptable Implant Locations" on the next page.](#)

 **NOTE:** The implant location selection procedure may be performed pre-operatively as part of the patient's surgical work-up.

- The surgeon should ensure that the generator, lead, and tunneler are compatible. See ["System—Compatibility" on page 12.](#)
- It is recommended that the patient be given antibiotics pre-operatively and that both incision sites be irrigated frequently with generous amounts of bacitracin or equivalent solution prior to closure. (These incisions should be closed with cosmetic closure techniques to minimize the development of scars.) Also, antibiotics should be administered post-operatively at the discretion of the physician.

 **CAUTION:** **Infections related to any implanted device are difficult to treat** and explant of the VNS Therapy system may be required.

- Critical to the long-term success of the implant are proper techniques both for the attachment of the electrodes and the anchor tether to the vagus nerve, and for the provision of adequate strain relief below and above the sternocleidomastoid muscle. For details on general placement of the generator and lead, see ["Lead and Pocket Location" on page 87.](#)
- Coil the lead body and place it in the chest pocket to the side of the generator.
- Adequate exposure of the vagus nerve (> 3 cm) facilitates placement of the helices on the nerve. The nerve may swell temporarily if the nerve is stretched or allowed to dry during implantation. Constriction of the nerve or other nerve damage may result in vocal cord dysfunction.
- It is recommended that output of the generator and performance of the implanted system be tested at the time of implantation. It is recommended that the appropriate version of the programming software and Wand (placed in a sterile drape) be used for routine system verification. For details, see ["Test the System" on page 102.](#)

- After the electrode is placed on the nerve, test the electrode-nerve interface impedance. Connect the lead directly to the generator and perform a System Diagnostics. For details, see "[Test the System](#)" on [page 102](#).

6.5. Pre-Surgical Steps

Perform the following before surgery and outside of the sterile field.

6.5.1. Interrogate the Generator

To ensure proper device communication, interrogate the device while still in the sterile pack.

For details on generator interrogation, see the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

Model 1000
Model 1000-D
Model 106
Model 105
Model 104
Model 103



CAUTION: If you interrogate a generator that has been exposed to low temperatures within the last 24 hours, a low battery status indicator may be displayed. For details on troubleshooting this problem, see "Troubleshooting" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

6.5.2. Program Patient Data

Program the patient identification and implant date into the generator. For details, see the model-specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

6.5.3. Generators With AutoStim

6.5.3.1. Determine Acceptable Implant Locations

The implant location of generators capable of Seizure Detection critically affects their ability to properly sense heartbeats. The following steps describe the recommended process in identifying acceptable implant locations for the generator and lead.



NOTE: The implant location selection process is also summarized in the *Pre-Surgical Evaluation Tool* in the generator sales pack.

6.5.3.2. Pre-Surgical Evaluation Materials

The following materials are required to identify acceptable implant locations:

- Commercial ECG monitor — The ECG monitor should have the capability to print out the ECG waveform / amplitudes on the lead I channel. The ECG monitor must be configurable to a lowpass filter setting up to 150 Hz.
- Standard, 10 mm Ag/AgCl skin electrodes

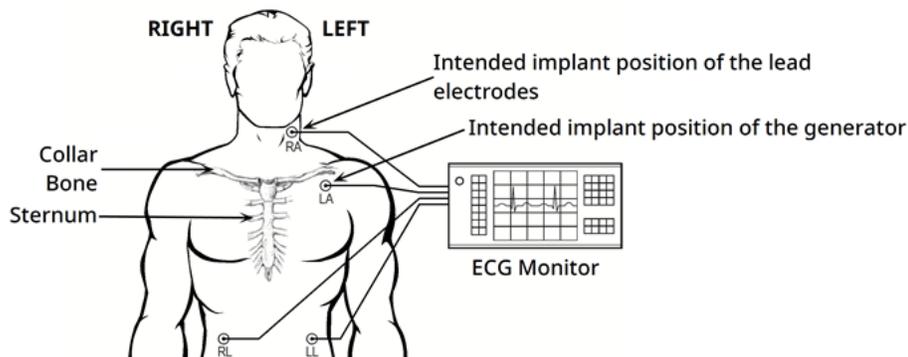
- Commercial ECG Instructions for Use
- Pre-surgical Evaluation Tool posted at www.livanova.com

i NOTE: Any commercial ECG system meeting the requirements in the section “Equipment / Materials Required” above is acceptable for use in the identification of potential implant locations procedure. Refer to the commercial ECG system Instructions For Use for proper operation or configuration.

6.5.3.3. Pre-Surgical Evaluation Procedure

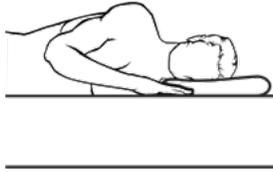
1. Verify that the ECG monitor printing scale is set to 10 mm/mV and the lowpass filter does not exceed 150 Hz.
2. Prepare the patient's skin in the left neck and chest area (e.g., remove excess body hair, perform alcohol wipe) to ensure proper contact with ECG skin electrodes.
3. Place ECG skin electrodes on the patient as follows:
 - One electrode on the left neck, at the approximate intended implant location of the lead electrodes
 - One electrode on the chest, at the approximate intended implant location of the generator
 - One electrode on the right lower abdomen or leg
 - One electrode on the left lower abdomen or leg

Figure 13. Sample Electrode Configuration



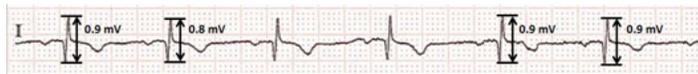
4. Connect the ECG leads to the electrodes:
 - RA – neck
 - LA – chest
 - RL – right lower abdomen or right leg
 - LL – left lower abdomen or left leg
5. Verify that the lead I ECG waveform is showing on the ECG monitor, wait for the ECG signal to stabilize, and collect 10 seconds of ECG data with the patient positioned lying on the left side (first of two positions).

Figure 14. Patient Position - Lying on Left Side



- Print the ECG strip and label the patient position. On the ECG strip measure the peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude in the lead 1 channel by following the scaling in Step 1. Perform this for at least 4 representative R-waves in the 10 seconds of data and record the minimum amplitude value from the assessed R-waves. This value is representative of the minimum peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude for the patient in the defined body position.

Figure 15. Sample ECG Trace with Peak-to-Peak R-Wave



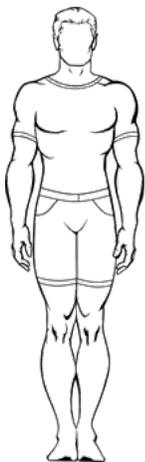
One small division line = 0.1 mV, assuming a 10mm/mV scale.

- Verify that the minimum peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude measurement in Step 6 is 0.4 mV or greater. If this is the case, then repeat Steps 5–6 with the remaining body position, as shown below, until both body positions have been tested and the minimum peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude measurement for each body position is confirmed to be 0.4 mV or greater.



NOTE: Assuming a 10 mm/mV scale, the peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude measurements must span at least 4 lines on the ECG paper to meet the minimum requirement of 0.4 mV.

Figure 16. Patient Position - Standing, Arms at Side



- If the minimum peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude measurement for any one position is less than 0.4 mV, pick a new potential implant location for the generator which increases the distance between the neck electrode and the existing chest electrode, and/or is closer to the patient's heart. Place a new electrode on the new potential implant location (the old chest electrode may be removed if it is in the way), connect it to the LA lead, and repeat Steps 5-7 for both body positions until a location with adequate

peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude can be identified.

i NOTE: It is preferable to place the generator along the axillary border, at or above anterior rib 4, so the patient can have the maximum flexibility for MRI postoperatively. See MRI Guidance posted at www.livanova.com.

9. When both body positions have been tested and the minimum peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude measurement for each body position is confirmed to be 0.4 mV or greater, the neck and chest electrode locations are acceptable selections for the implant. Mark the spots on the neck and chest where the electrodes are and use these locations as the intended implant location during surgery. The minimum peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude measurements from the different body positions are used to configure Heartbeat Detection and Seizure Detection, and post-operatively to optimize the heartbeat detection setting.

i NOTE: For heartbeat detection configuration, see "[Heartbeat Detection and Seizure Detection Configuration](#)" on page 105.

i NOTE: For how to optimize the heartbeat detection settings, see "[Optimize the Heartbeat Detection Setting](#)" on page 116.

If all practical implant locations have been exhausted without identifying a location which yields a peak-to-peak R-wave amplitude of at least 0.4 mV at both body positions, the patient may not receive additional benefit from the Automatic Stimulation feature beyond the benefit of Normal Mode VNS Therapy.

6.6. Implant Procedure

For precautions related to the implantation procedure, see "[Precautions—Related to Implantation](#)" on page 25.

6.6.1. Lead and Pocket Location

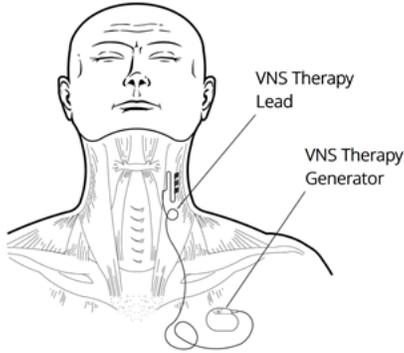
The generator is usually implanted just below the clavicle in a subcutaneous pocket in the left upper chest.

i NOTE: It is preferable to place the generator along the axillary border, at or above anterior rib 4, so the patient can have the maximum flexibility for MRI postoperatively.

i NOTE: For placement of generators capable of seizure detection, see "[Determine Acceptable Implant Locations](#)" on page 84.

Suggested placement for the lead is the area of the vagus nerve half-way between the clavicle and the mastoid process, with the lead subcutaneously tunneled between the incision site in the neck and the pocket formed in the upper chest (see below).

Figure 17. Generator and Lead Placement



It is recommended that both the lead body and the generator be positioned on the same side of the body. The VNS Therapy tunneler is recommended for subcutaneous routing of the lead.

i NOTE: To ensure device placement follows current MRI guidelines, review the MRI warnings and precautions prior to placement of the system. See MRI Guidance posted at www.livanova.com.

i NOTE: For details on the placement of generators capable of Seizure Detection, see "[Determine Acceptable Implant Locations](#)" on page 84.

6.6.2. Implantation Procedure Overview



CAUTION: This procedural overview is not a substitute for the complete implantation procedure.



NOTE: For generators capable of seizure detection, try to implant the lead and generator in the same approximate positions as determined in "[Determine Acceptable Implant Locations](#)" on page 84.

1. Expose the left carotid sheath and vagus nerve.
2. Create a pocket in the left upper chest for the generator.
3. Choose the correct size lead.
4. Tunnel the lead subcutaneously from the neck to the generator pocket in the chest.
5. Attach the electrodes and anchor tether to the vagus nerve.
6. Secure the lead parallel to the nerve.
7. Form the strain relief bend and strain relief loop.
8. Connect the lead to the generator.
9. Verify that the connector pin is fully inserted and tighten the setscrew.
10. Perform System Diagnostics.
11. Place the generator in the chest pocket, with the extra coiled lead to the side of the generator, not behind it.

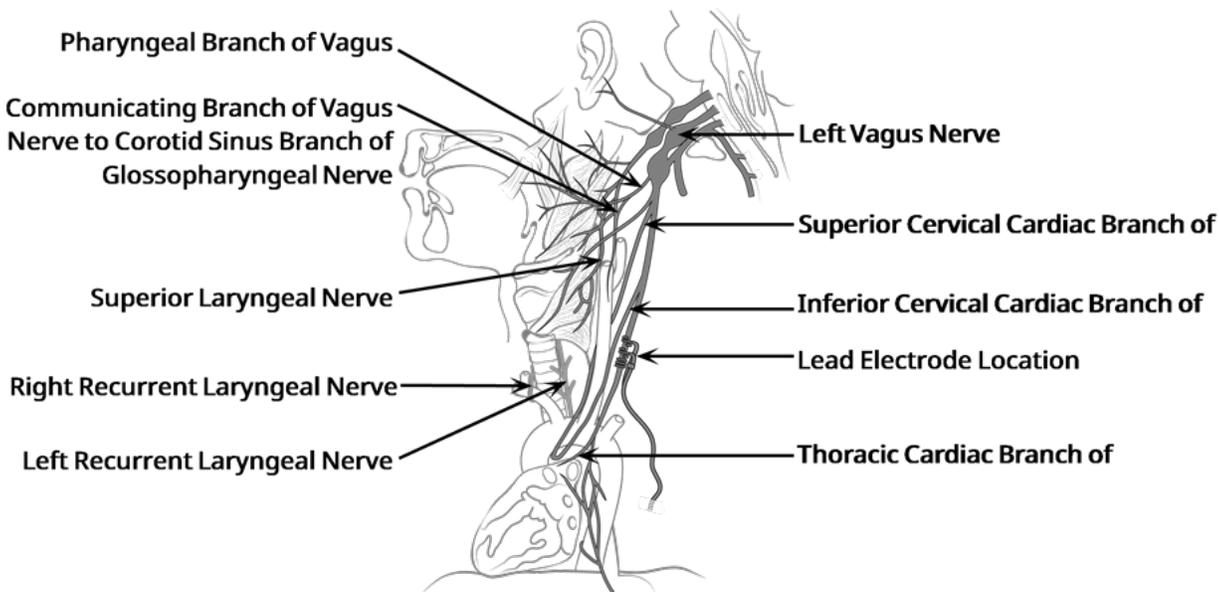
12. For generators capable of seizure detection, configure detection settings and verify heartbeat.
13. Secure the generator to fascia; do not place sutures directly around or on the lead.
14. Perform the second System Diagnostics.
15. Interrogate the generator to verify current is 0 mA.
16. Irrigate the incision site with bacitracin or other solution.
17. Close the incisions.

6.6.3. Begin the Procedure

6.6.3.1. Anatomy

It is very important that the surgeon who implants the VNS Therapy system be familiar with vagus nerve anatomy, particularly the cardiac branches. The lead electrodes must not be placed on either the superior or the inferior cervical cardiac branches. **Place the lead below where the superior and inferior cardiac branches separate from the vagus nerve.** Stimulation of either of these two branches during the System Diagnostics may cause **bradycardia and/or asystole**. Careful dissection laterally on the vagus nerve should aid the physician in determining proper electrode placement. In most but not all patients, the main vagus nerve is the largest of the three nerves. The image below shows the correct anatomical placement of the helices.

Figure 18. Vagus Nerve Anatomy and Placement of the Lead



⚠ CAUTION: Attachment of lead electrodes must not involve the superior cervical cardiac branch or the inferior cervical cardiac branch of the vagus nerve. Place the electrodes *below* where these two branches separate from the vagus nerve.

⚠ CAUTION: Excessive manipulation of the vagus nerve during placement of the lead can result in noticeable post-operative hoarseness. Under most circumstances, this condition will resolve without additional medical intervention within three to four weeks, depending on the degree of stress applied to the nerve during surgery. LivaNova does not recommend that stimulation treatment be initiated until this condition has resolved, since it could aggravate the condition.

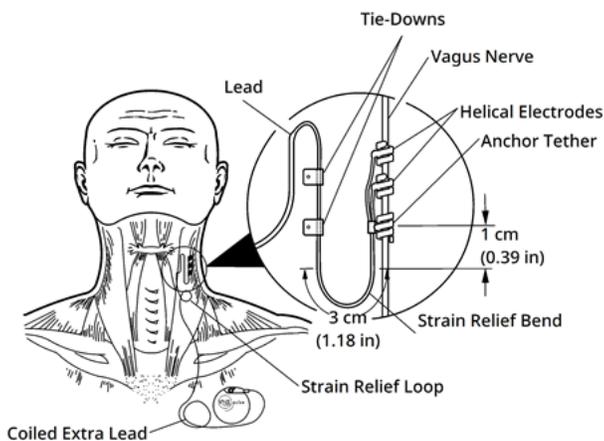
6.6.3.2. Expose the Vagus Nerve

While the specific surgical approach and techniques for lead implantation varies with the implant surgeon, the following detailed instructions are provided for guidance:

1. Administer appropriate anesthesia to the patient.
2. Expose the left carotid sheath as it extends along the anterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle.
3. Locate and expose *at least 3 centimeters (1.18 inches)* of the vagus nerve. The recommended stimulation site is a 3-cm section of the vagus nerve, approximately half-way between the clavicle and the mastoid process, where it is clear of branches (below where the superior and inferior cervical cardiac branches separate from the vagus nerve. The nerve usually lies in a posterior groove between the carotid artery and internal jugular vein.

⚠ CAUTION: **Do not allow the vagus nerve to become dry** during surgery, because dehydration of the nerve can result in nerve damage and cause the nerve to swell.

Figure 19. Location for Electrode Placement



6.6.3.3. Create a Generator Pocket

Create a subcutaneous pocket in the chest below the clavicle for the generator. The pocket depth should not be deeper than 1 inch beneath the skin. It is not recommended to implant the generator below muscle. Doing so may contribute to communication difficulties once implanted.

 NOTE: It is preferable to place the generator along the axillary border, at or above anterior rib 4, so the patient can have the maximum flexibility for MRI postoperatively.

6.6.4. Implant the Lead

 CAUTION: To maximize system performance and minimize possible mechanical damage to the nerve or lead, pay careful attention to the lead route, lead stabilization, and electrode placement.

6.6.4.1. Choose a Lead

Choose the appropriately sized lead carefully. It should fit snugly without constriction of the nerve. The lead (2.0 mm/0.08 in.) should accommodate most nerves.

 NOTE: For lead size availability, see "[Technical Information—Leads](#)" on page 52.

 CAUTION: The lead is available in multiple sizes. Since it is not possible to predict in patients what size lead will be needed, **it is recommended that at least one alternate lead size be available in the operating room.** In addition, backups for leads should be available in the event of compromised sterility or damage induced during surgery.

 CAUTION: Do not expose the lead to dust or other similar particulates, because its silicone insulation can attract particulate matter.

 CAUTION: Do not soak the lead in saline or similar solution before it is implanted, because this may cause the insulated portions of the connector pin to swell and become difficult to insert into the generator.

6.6.4.2. Pass the Tunneler and Lead

The tunneler is used to tunnel the lead connector and lead body subcutaneously between the neck incision site and the generator in the chest pocket.

 NOTE: For a detailed description of the tunneler tool, see the Model 402 Tunneler manual at www.livanova.com.

 CAUTION: Never route the lead through muscle.

If necessary, the tunneler can be manually shaped to help direct it through the body.

 CAUTION: Do not manually shape the tunneler **more than 25 degrees** because doing so may cause the sleeve to bend or kink.

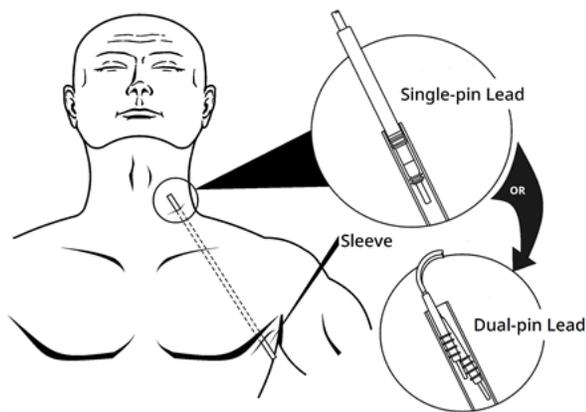
To pass the tunneler follow these steps:

1. Place the bullet-tip end of the tunneler through the neck incision and tunnel subcutaneously toward the chest incision. Exert force on the handle end and direct the tunneler as necessary.

As an alternative, the lead connector and lead body can be tunneled subcutaneously from the neck incision site to the generator in the chest pocket *after placement of the electrodes and anchor tether on the nerve, and placement of strain relief with the tie-downs*. See ["Place the Electrodes" below](#) and ["Provide Strain Relief" on page 96](#), respectively.

2. After the bullet tip has passed from one incision site to the other, unscrew the bullet and withdraw the shaft from the sleeve. Leave the sleeve extended through both incisions.

Figure 20. Position of Sleeve and Lead Connectors



i NOTE: Insert the lead into the sleeve at the neck.

3. With the sleeve in place between the two incisions, carefully insert the lead connector inside the end of the sleeve at the neck incision until secure. For a dual-pin lead, the second connector will form a slight compression fit between the first lead connector tubing and the inside of the sleeve.
4. Carefully pull the sleeve, along with the lead connector, from the chest incision end until they completely exit the chest incision.
5. Remove the lead connector from the sleeve and leave the electrode array at the neck incision site.
6. Discard the entire tunneler assembly and unused portions after use.

6.6.4.3. Place the Electrodes

i NOTE: For a detailed image of the vagus nerve anatomy, see ["Anatomy" on page 89](#).

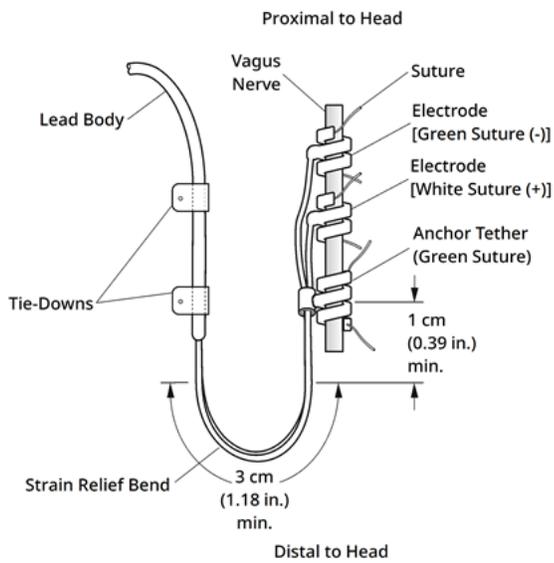
6.6.4.3.1. Electrode Polarity

The helical electrodes and anchor tether are coiled around the nerve. Begin with the electrode that is farthest from the lead bifurcation (with a green suture embedded in the helical material). This electrode should be nearest (proximal to) the patient's head.

Alternately, the surgeon may choose to begin with the anchor tether (distal to head), then the electrode closest to the lead bifurcation (with white suture), and finally the electrode farthest from the lead bifurcation (with green suture).

The polarity of stimulation does not change as long as the electrodes are attached in the final orientation shown below.

Figure 21. Electrode Polarity



6.6.4.3.2. Place the Helicals Around the Nerve

CAUTION: The lead and helical electrodes are very delicate; be careful not to stretch, pinch, or crush them when using forceps, and not to over-straighten or stretch the helices when coiling them around the nerve, because doing so may damage the electrode or tether. Use soft rubber vessel loops to raise, or lift, the nerve, if necessary.

CAUTION: Proper techniques for attachment of the electrodes and the anchor tether to the vagus nerve are critical to the long-term success of the implant.

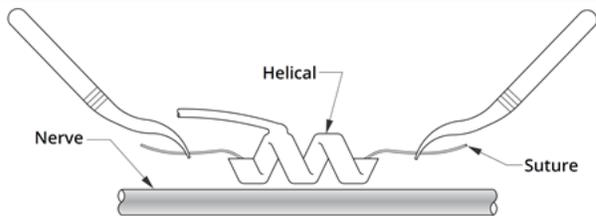
CAUTION: Sutures that are part of the lead (embedded in the helices of the electrodes and anchor tether) are meant to assist in helical placement around the vagus nerve. These sutures should not be tied to each other or around the nerve, since this may cause nerve damage.

CAUTION: The suture may become dislodged from the helical if product labeling is not followed (i.e., The elastomer and suture are grasped to manipulate the helical onto the nerve).

Place the helicals on the nerve as described below. As an alternative, each helical can be placed underneath the nerve before it is spread. A silicone sheet may be useful to separate the nerve from tissue during the procedure.

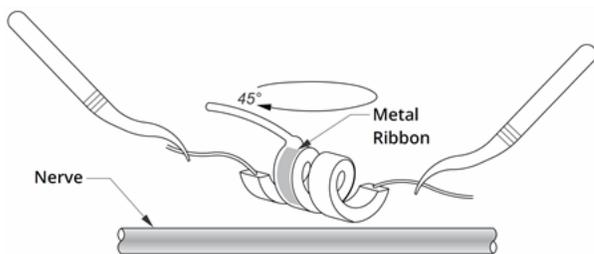
1. Locate the first helical (with green suture).
2. With forceps, gently pull each end of the helical, using the attached sutures to spread the helical.

Figure 22. Spread the Helical



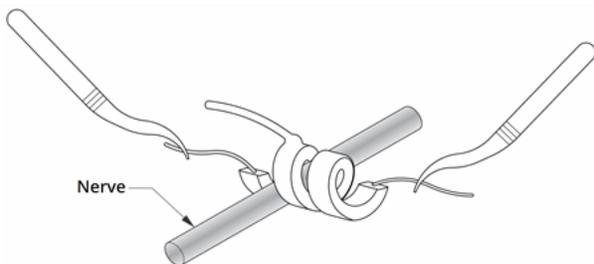
3. Spread the open helical directly above and parallel to the exposed nerve and turn the helical clockwise at a 45 degree angle to the nerve.

Figure 23. Turn the Helical



4. Place the turn of the helical where the lead wire connects to the helical (the section with the metal ribbon) onto the nerve.

Figure 24. Placement of the Turn



5. Pass the *distal* suture portion of the helical under the nerve and back around so that it encircles the nerve.

Figure 25. Initial Placement of the Distal Portion of the Helical

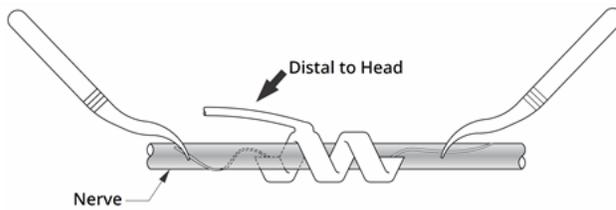
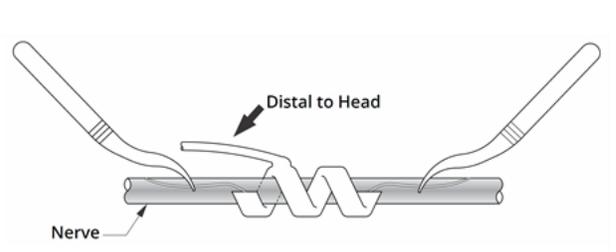
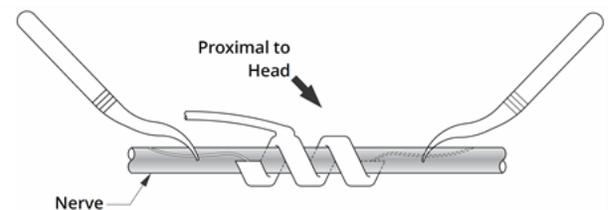


Figure 26. Helical Placement After the Distal Portion Encircles the Nerve



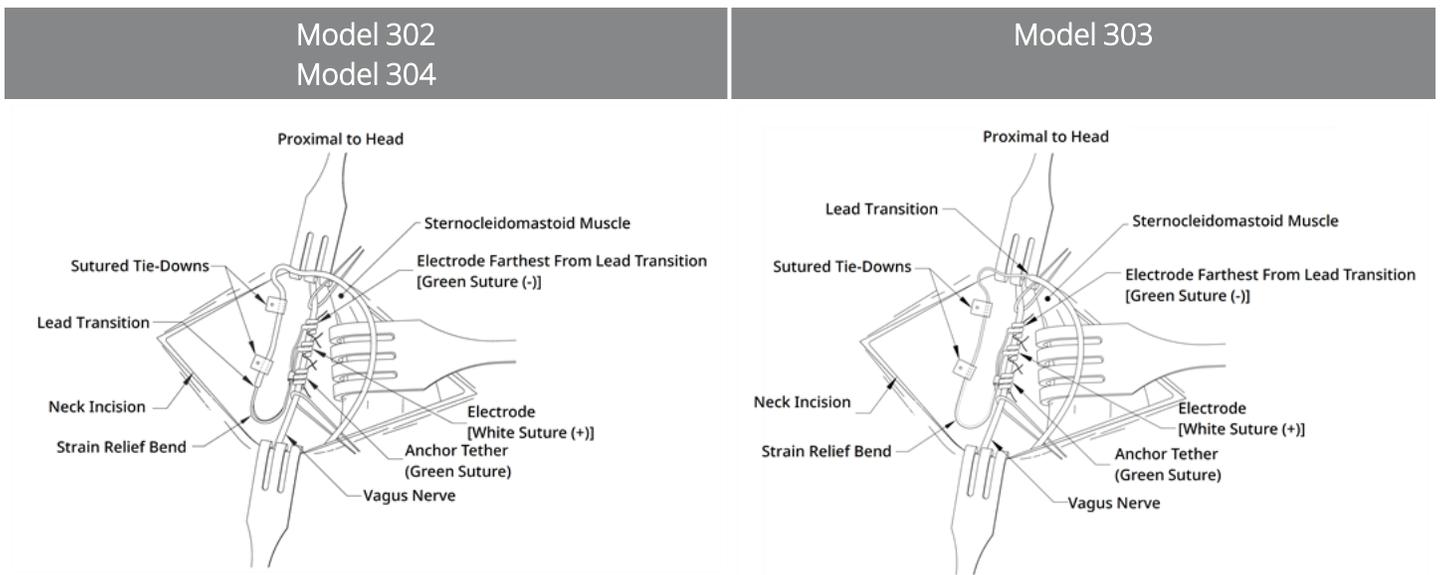
6. Pass the *proximal* suture portion of the helical under the nerve and back around so that it encircles the nerve.

Figure 27. Placement of the Proximal Portion of the Helical



7. Locate the middle helical (with white suture) and repeat steps 2 - 6.
8. Locate the third helical (with green suture) and repeat steps 2 - 6.
9. Verify all three helices have been coiled around the nerve, the lead body exits each helical in the same direction, and the two lead bodies are aligned parallel to each other and the nerve. The correct placement of the two helical electrodes and anchor tether is shown below.

Figure 28. Placement of Electrodes and Anchor Tether



6.6.4.3.3. Provide Strain Relief

CAUTION: Proper techniques for providing adequate strain relief below and above the sternocleidomastoid muscle are critical to the long-term success of the implant.

CAUTION: The lead wire has a potential for fracture if the recommended strain relief is not provided as described.

After the two electrodes and anchor tether are attached, form a strain relief bend and a strain relief loop in the lead to provide adequate slack and allow for neck movement.

Form the Strain Relief Bend

CAUTION: Always use the tie-downs.

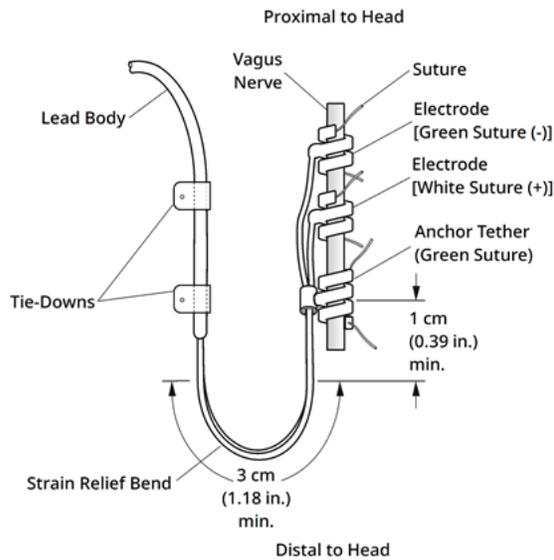
CAUTION: Never suture the lead or lead body to muscle tissue.

CAUTION: Do not place the sutures directly around the body of the lead; this could result in insulation failure and system malfunction, and possible lead breakage.

To form the strain relief bend, complete the following steps:

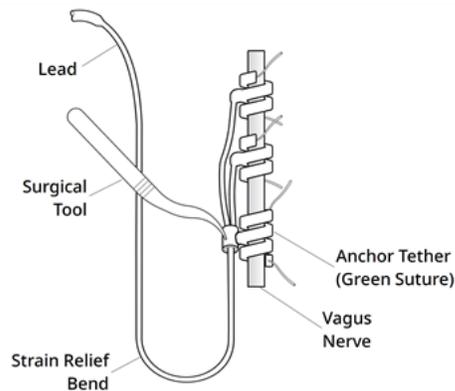
1. Form the lead body into a 3-cm (1.18 in.) strain relief bend with at least 1 cm (0.39 in.) of lead routed parallel to the nerve. The parallel portion can be placed in a pocket formed adjacent to the anchor tether.

Figure 29. Strain Relief Bend



Model 303 lead only: Pay careful attention to the previously placed anchor tether and electrodes so they do not come unattached. Slight pressure may be placed against the anchor tether with a surgical instrument to ensure support to the anchor tether while the strain relief bend is formed).

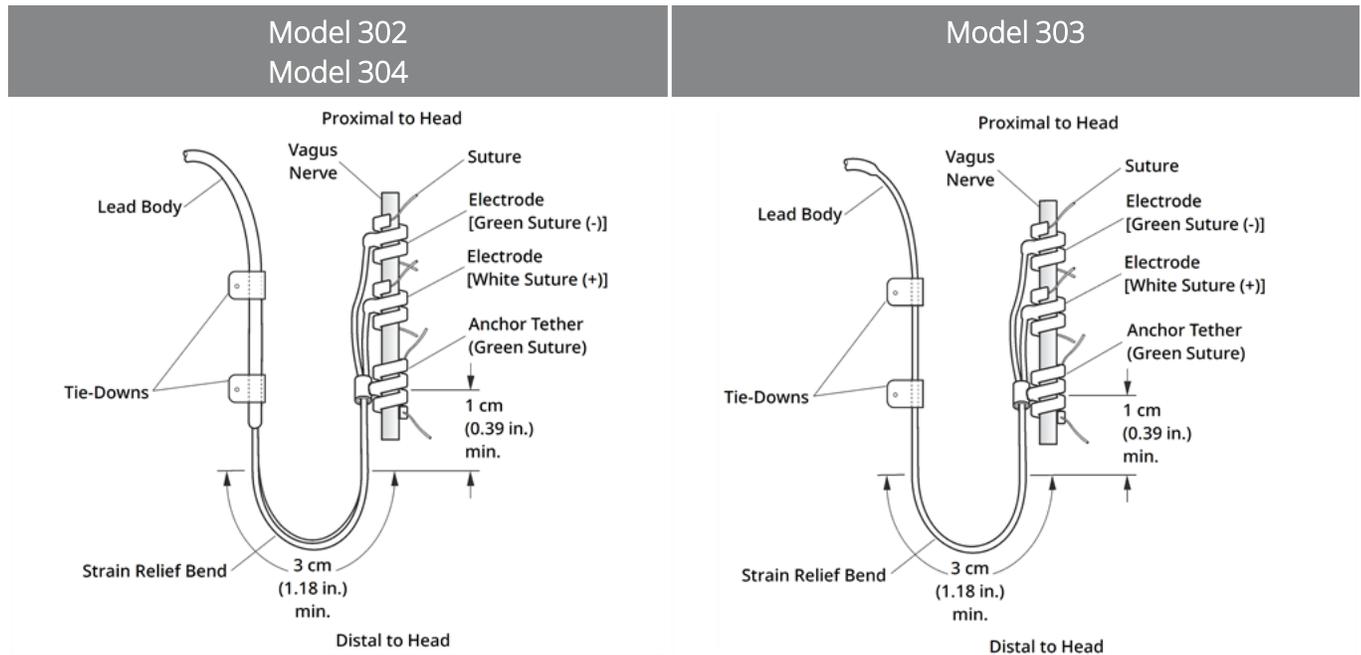
Figure 30. Model 303 Only – Use of surgical tool (e.g., forceps) to support the anchor tether during strain relief formation



2. Loosely attach the 3-cm strain relief bend to the adjacent fascia with tie-downs before you route the lead over the muscle. The first tie-down should be positioned laterally to the anchor tether tie-downs

are provided in the lead sales pack.

Figure 31. Use of Tie-Downs in Electrode Placement



Form the Strain Relief Loop



CAUTION: Leave enough extra lead on both sides of the clavicle to prevent damage to the lead caused by tension over the clavicle.



CAUTION: Do not place the sutures directly around the body of the lead; this could result in insulation failure and system malfunction, and possible lead breakage.

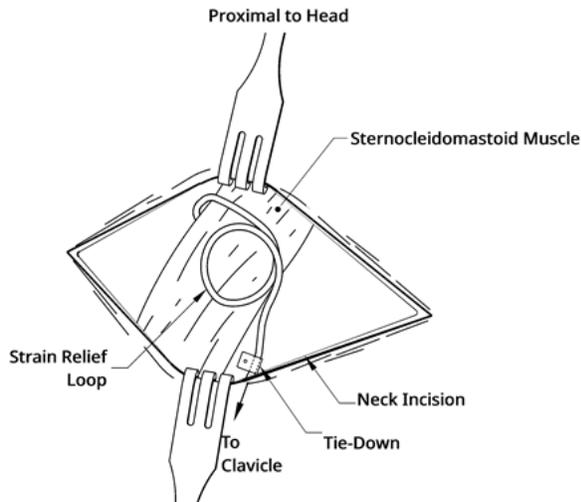


CAUTION: Use only supplied tie-downs to secure the lead.

To form the strain relief loop above the sternocleidomastoid muscle, complete the following steps:

1. In the neck, form the lead into a large subcutaneous loop.
2. Loosely attach it to fascia with a tie-down before the lead is routed over the clavicle. This strain relief loop should be large enough to provide several inches / centimeters of lead extension when the neck is turned to its maximum stretched position.

Figure 32. Strain Relief Loop



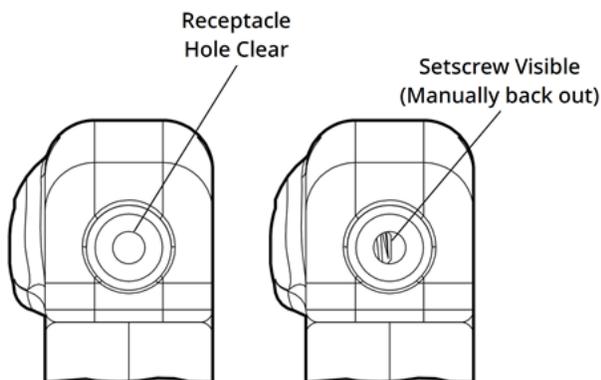
6.6.5. Connect the Lead to the Generator

⚠ CAUTION: Do not use electrosurgical equipment after the generator has been introduced to the sterile field. Exposure to this equipment may damage the generator.

i NOTE: For the dual-receptacle generator, these directions apply to both receptacles, pins, plugs, and setscrews.

1. Look inside the generator receptacle to verify that no obstruction exists. Ensure that the setscrew is backed out adequately to allow full insertion of the connector pin. Do not back the setscrew out further than needed for lead insertion.

Figure 33. Generator Receptacle and Setscrew



i NOTE: Contrast between a clear and a blocked receptacle hole. Applies to single or dual pin headers.



CAUTION: When you use the hex screwdriver, grasp it by the handle only. Do not grasp any other portion of the hex screwdriver during use, as this may affect its proper function. If the metal shaft is touched while the hex screwdriver is engaged with the set screw, an electrostatic discharge into the device circuitry can be conducted, which can damage the generator.



CAUTION: In the steps below, ensure that the hex screwdriver is fully inserted in the setscrew and **always push down on the hex screwdriver while you turn it clockwise until it clicks** (begins to ratchet). Also, the hex screwdriver must be inserted into the center of the silicone rubber setscrew plug and kept perpendicular to the generator to avoid stripping the setscrew and/or dislodging the setscrew plug.

2. Keep the hex screwdriver perpendicular to the generator. Insert the hex screwdriver through the center of the setscrew plug to vent back pressure accumulated during lead insertion.

Figure 34. Hex Screwdriver Position



3. When a single-receptacle generator and single-pin lead is used, insert the lead connector pin fully into the generator header. To allow escape of the back pressure created by insertion, leave the tip of the hex screwdriver in the slit in the setscrew plug.

When a dual-receptacle generator and dual-pin lead are used, insert the lead connector pins fully into the appropriate generator receptacles in the generator header. To allow escape of the back pressure created by insertion, leave the tip of the hex screwdriver in the slit in the setscrew plug of the connector being inserted. Insert the lead connector with the white marker band and with the embedded model number and serial number tag into the generator receptacle labeled “+” (see the dual-receptacle generator portion of the figure below). The other lead connector is inserted into the other generator receptacle.



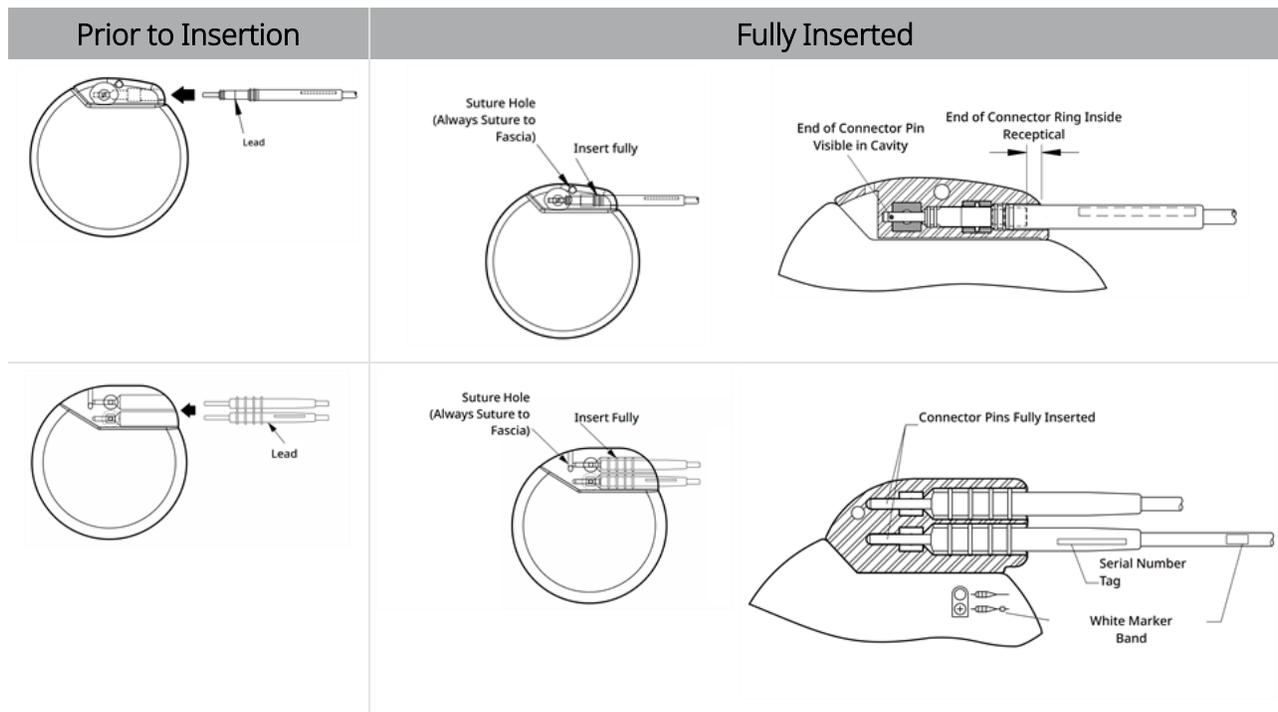
CAUTION: Do not back the setscrew out completely. When you loosen during surgery, use no more than two counterclockwise turns.



CAUTION: **Reversal of lead polarity has been associated with an increased chance of bradycardia** in animal studies. It is important to make sure that the lead connector pins in the VNS Therapy dual-pin lead are correctly inserted (white marker band to + connection) into the generator dual receptacles.

4. With the hex screwdriver still inserted through the setscrew plug, verify that the connector pin is fully inserted. The pin should be visible in the area at the back end of the setscrew connector block. For a dual-receptacle generator, repeat this procedure for each setscrew.

Figure 35. Lead Connectors Prior to Insertion and Fully Inserted



5. If the pin is not visible, remove it. To loosen the setscrew, engage the hex screwdriver into the setscrew, and turn it counterclockwise until the connector pin can be fully inserted. Do not back the setscrew out further than needed for lead insertion. For a dual-receptacle generator, repeat this procedure for each setscrew.
6. After you verify that the connector pin is fully inserted, tighten the setscrew. Engage the hex screwdriver fully, push in, and turn the hex screwdriver clockwise until it begins to click. Always push in on the hex screwdriver as it is turned to ensure that it is fully inserted in the setscrew.



CAUTION:

It is important to do the following:

- Ensure that the generator receptacle is clean and free of obstruction.
- Carefully insert the lead connector pin into the generator receptacle without bending the lead connector.
- Visually inspect that the connector pin is clean and completely inserted.
- **Electrical connection to the generator is not established until the setscrew is completely tightened with the hex screwdriver.** Failure to make a good connection can result in HIGH impedance during a System Diagnostics or erratic stimulation at varying intensity due to rapid, unpredictable changes in lead impedance, which is expected to adversely affect device effectiveness and may have serious safety consequences. Additionally, for generators capable of seizure detection, heartbeat sensing may be compromised.
- Gently grasp and pull on lead connector boot (the thick section of the lead) to verify the lead is properly secured inside the generator receptacle. Do not pull on the lead body (thin section) or use excessive pull force, because this may cause lead damage.

6.6.6. Test the System

The System Diagnostics, which should be conducted first, is performed with the lead and the generator connected. Thus, if the System Diagnostics is successful, both components are working properly. However, if the System Diagnostics fails, either of the two components could be defective, or there may not be a good electrical connection between the generator and the lead connector pin. If a defective component is suspected, disconnect the lead and perform the optional Generator Diagnostics. Use the resistor assembly supplied with the accessory pack.

 NOTE: The Wand should be placed into a sterile laser arm bag or equivalent (Not provided by LivaNova) in order to introduce the Wand into the sterile field.



WARNING: It is important to follow recommended implantation procedures and intra-operative product tests described in the "[Implantation Procedure Overview](#)" on page 88. During the intra-operative System Diagnostics infrequent incidents of bradycardia and/or asystole have occurred. If asystole, severe bradycardia (heart rate < 40 bpm), or a clinically significant change in heart rate is encountered during a System Diagnostics or during initiation of stimulation, physicians should be prepared to follow guidelines consistent with Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS).

Additionally, postoperative bradycardia can occur among patients with certain underlying cardiac arrhythmias. If a patient has experienced asystole, severe bradycardia (heart rate < 40 bpm), or a clinically significant change in heart rate during a System Diagnostics test at the time of initial device implantation, the patient should be placed on a cardiac monitor during initiation of stimulation.

The safety of this therapy has not been systematically established for patients that experience bradycardia or asystole during VNS Therapy system implantation.

6.6.6.1. System Diagnostics

System Diagnostics is performed intraoperatively when the lead and the generator are connected. The test checks the connection between the lead, generator, and the nerve. Depending on the generator model and programmed Normal Mode output current, different test pulses (as shown below) may be conducted during the test.

Table 26. System Diagnostics Behavior

Normal Mode Output Current	Model 1000 Model 1000-D	Model 106 Model 105 Model 104 Model 103	Model 102 Model 102R
0 mA	Delivery of programmed output for approximately 4 seconds, followed by one brief pulse at 0.25 mA for less than 130 µsec.*	1 mA, 500 µsec for approximately 14 seconds	1 mA, 500 µsec for approximately 14 seconds
> 0 mA		One brief pulse at 0.25 mA, 130 µsec, followed by delivery of programmed output for the duration of the programmed ON time.	
	 NOTE: Once programmed ON, lead impedance measurement readings are automatically performed once every 24 hours.	 NOTE: Once programmed ON, lead impedance measurement readings are automatically performed once every 24 hours.	N/A

*Minor differences in the system diagnostics test exist for Model 1000 with serial numbers < 100,000. For more information, see Model 1000 (Serial Numbers < 100,000 Only) in the indication specific physician's manual.

To ensure proper system connection and functionality, perform the test and assess the following:

Model	Assess	
Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106 Model 105 Model 104 Model 103	Verify that System Diagnostics is successful (output current and lead impedance are OK).	
	IF	THEN
	The System Diagnostics fails (output current LOW or lead impedance HIGH or LOW).	See "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com .  CAUTION: Electrical connection between the generator and the lead connector pin may be at fault.

Model	Assess	
Model 102 Model 102R	Verify that the lead impedance status is OK .	
	IF Lead impedance status is <i>not</i> OK.	THEN See "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com .  CAUTION: Electrical connection between the generator and the lead connector pin may be at fault.

6.6.6.2. Generator Diagnostics

The optional Generator Diagnostics is performed when the test resistor is attached to the generator in cases of troubleshooting during surgery. When the System Diagnostics fails (lead impedance **HIGH** or **LOW**), the Generator Diagnostics can be used to determine whether the cause of the problem is the lead or the generator. The Generator Diagnostics is performed with the test resistor that is included in the accessory pack. This test verifies that the generator functions properly, independent of the lead.

To connect the test resistor to the generator, perform these steps:

-  NOTE: For the dual-receptacle generator, these directions apply to both receptacles, pins, plugs, and setscrews.
 1. Remove the lead connector pin from the generator receptacle. To do so, insert the hex screwdriver through the center of the setscrew plug and loosen the setscrew. Do not back the setscrew out more than necessary to remove the lead. No more than a half turn should be required.
 2. Insert the connector pin of the resistor assembly into the generator receptacle. Be careful during the insertion of the test resistor pin into the generator receptacle. If significant resistance is felt or it binds, remove the test resistor, inspect it, and clean it if necessary. Without the use of excessive force, re-insert the test resistor.
-  NOTE: Fully insert the hex screwdriver into the setscrew and push in on the hex screwdriver whenever the setscrew is tightened or loosened.
 3. When the resistor assembly is in place, tighten the setscrew until the hex screwdriver begins to click. Always push in on the hex screwdriver while you turn it to ensure that the hex screwdriver is fully inserted in the setscrew.

Figure 36. Connect the Resistor Assembly



4. Perform Generator Diagnostics and assess the following:

IF	THEN
The Generator Diagnostics is successful (Lead Impedance is OK)	The generator is working properly.
The Generator Diagnostics fails (Lead Impedance is HIGH or LOW)	See "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com .
If the component is damaged	Contact " Technical Support " on page 197, and disinfect and return the item along with a completed Returned Product Form. See Return Product Form to download a copy of the form.

i NOTE: See the model-specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

6.6.6.3. Optional Monitoring

Optional physiologic monitoring of VNS Therapy system operation may be done if surgery is performed under local anesthesia. Monitor the patient’s voice for signs of hoarseness while the generator output current is gradually increased. After System Diagnostics is performed and successful results are obtained, reset the current to 0 mA.

6.6.6.4. Heartbeat Detection and Seizure Detection Configuration

For generators capable of Seizure Detection, configure the Heartbeat Detection and Seizure Detection functions after the diagnostic testing is complete:

1. Place the generator in the chest pocket. Coil the lead slack and place it to the side of the generator. The generator can be placed with either side facing outward.
2. Use the programming software to turn on Seizure Detection and verify Heartbeat Detection.

i NOTE: Steps for configuring seizure and Heartbeat Detection are software specific. For details, see the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

3. Use the following method to select a patient-specific **Heartbeat Detection** (sensitivity) value:
 - Average the two R-wave amplitude measurements obtained from the positional assessment. If this information is not available, go to Step 6.
 - Map the average R-wave amplitude value to the appropriate Heartbeat Detection setting in the Heartbeat Detection Mapping Table and select this value in the programming software.

 NOTE: To determine R-wave amplitude, see ["Pre-Surgical Steps" on page 84](#).

Table 27. Heartbeat Detection Map

Heartbeat Detection	Average Amplitude (mV) (across different positions)	
	Minimum	Maximum
5	0.40	0.50
4	0.51	0.70
3	0.71	0.85
2	0.86	1.25
1	1.26	–

4. During the Heartbeat Detection verification process, the programming software displays the heart rate detected by the generator for 2 minutes. The process stops automatically after 2 minutes, or you may tap **Stop** to stop the process manually. The Wand must stay over the generator during the entire process.
5. During the Heartbeat Detection verification process, use the ECG monitor to compare the heartbeat reported on the Programmer with that reported by the ECG monitor. If Heartbeat Detection is accurate, go to Step 8, otherwise, go to Step 6.
6. If Heartbeat Detection is inaccurate in Step 5, or if the R-wave amplitude information from ["Pre-Surgical Steps" on page 84](#) is not available, select a value of "1" from the Heartbeat Detection parameter list (1-5) and repeat Step 4 and Step 5.
7. Monitor and compare the heartbeat reported on the Programmer with that reported by the ECG monitor, and repeat Step 4 and Step 5, as necessary, to test or configure other Heartbeat Detection settings (settings 2, 3, 4, 5) until the device accurately detects heartbeats. If more than one Heartbeat Detection setting results in accurate detection of heartbeats, select the lesser of these detection settings.
8. Select the **AutoStim Threshold** as appropriate (70% – least sensitive, 20% – most sensitive) and apply changes (i.e., program).
9. After configuration, proceed to ["Complete the Implant Procedure" below](#), step 2.

6.6.7. Complete the Implant Procedure

After tests have been completed, finish the implantation procedure:

1. If not already performed, place the generator in the chest pocket. Coil the lead slack that remains and place it to the side of the generator. Either side of the generator can face outward.



CAUTION: Do not place the lead slack under the generator, because this could result in insulation failure and system malfunction.

2. Secure the generator: Place a suture through the suture hole and attach it to fascia (not to muscle).



CAUTION: It is important to suture the generator to fascia to stabilize it and prevent manipulation by the patient, which could damage the lead wires.



CAUTION: Do not place the sutures directly around the body of the lead; this could result in insulation failure and system malfunction, and possible lead breakage.

3. Perform the second System Diagnostics and verify lead impedance status remains "OK."
4. Interrogate the generator to verify that output current is 0 mA.

- Normal current: 0 mA
- Magnet current: 0 mA
- AutoStim current: 0 mA Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106

Contact ["Technical Support" on page 197](#).



CAUTION: **Do not program the VNS Therapy system to an ON or periodic stimulation treatment for at least 14 days after the initial or replacement implantation.** Failure to observe this precaution may result in patient discomfort or adverse events.

5. Irrigation of both incision sites with generous amounts of bacitracin or equivalent solution before closure is recommended.
6. Close the surgical incisions. Use cosmetic closure techniques to minimize the development of scars.
7. Administer antibiotics postoperatively (at the discretion of the physician).

A neck brace can be used by the patient for the first week to help ensure proper lead stabilization.

6.7. Post-Implant Patient Materials

6.7.1. Implant Warranty and Registration Form

Included with the generator is an Implant Warranty and Registration Form that *must* be completed. Space is provided to record both the generator and the lead. If the surgery is for a replacement, include explanted device information. Follow the instructions provided on the form to return a copy to LivaNova, retain a copy for the surgical center, and provide a copy to the patient or caregiver.

LivaNova recommends all local privacy laws be followed when this form is completed. This information is required by some government agencies. Completed forms returned to LivaNova are entered into the implant

registry and used as a permanent record of implant recipient information. All applicable privacy laws are followed in the maintenance and security of this information.

To download an electronic copy to return or print, see "Implant and Warranty Registration Form" posted at www.livanova.com.

6.7.2. Patient Magnet Kit

Give the patient a Patient Magnet kit, which contains magnets, accessories, and other patient materials.

6.7.3. Patient Implant Card

The implant card contains information about the patient's VNS Therapy system. Give the cards to the patient and/or caregiver after the implant and tell them to complete it with their device information (if not already included), the patient's name, or other identification information (e.g., patient number) and their prescriber name and phone number. Tell them to carry it with them at all times.

Post-Implant Management

This topic includes the following concepts:

7.1. Guidelines for Epilepsy Patient Follow-Up	110
7.2. Individualization of Treatment	111
7.3. Patient Counseling Information	119

7.1. Guidelines for Epilepsy Patient Follow-Up

7.1.1. After Implantation

During the first few weeks after implantation of new or replacement devices, the patient should be seen to confirm wound healing and proper generator operation. The generator's output current for the programmed stimulation in all modes must be 0 mA for the first 14 days after implantation.

The VNS Therapy system is an adjunctive therapy to current (prior to device implantation) antiepileptic medications. Physicians are encouraged to **keep all antiepileptic medications stable for the first 3 months** of stimulation before a patient's medication is reduced or changed.

7.1.2. Follow-up Visits

7.1.2.1. Initial Titration Visits (Ramp up VNS Therapy)

During initial programming, the patient may be seen more frequently to make adjustments in therapy until a target level (i.e., adequate seizure control with minimal side effects) is reached. Once stimulation is ready to be programmed ON, slowly increase the output current in 0.25 mA increments until the patient feels the stimulation at a comfortable level. Patients who receive replacement generators should also be titrated in the same manner to allow re-accommodation. For more information, see "[Dosing Strategies](#)" on page 112.

 NOTE: (*Generators with AutoStim only*) — A smaller output current step size of 0.125 mA is available (up to 2 mA) to allow for patient tolerability to device stimulation.

7.1.2.2. Long-Term Follow Up

The physician determines the subsequent follow-up schedule and the nature of each examination based on patient response to and tolerance of the implant. In all other respects, follow up is performed in accordance with the standard medical practice for patients with epilepsy.

If intolerable adverse events are reported, try to reduce stimulation parameters to eliminate or reduce the severity. For parameter adjustment recommendations, see "[Tolerability Strategies](#)" on page 113. Additionally, instruct patients or caregivers on magnet application to turn the generator off (output current 0 mA) if an adverse event becomes intolerable.

7.1.2.3. Typical Follow-Up Visit Activities

At each patient visit, use the appropriate version of the VNS Therapy programming software to interrogate the generator. Perform stimulation adjustments dependent upon patient response or tolerability.

VNS Therapy system treatment should not be uncomfortable, nor should it cause bothersome side effects. Observe patients after the last stimulation adjustment to ensure they are comfortable with all available

programmed stimulation modes. Since each patient may respond differently to the stimulation, the observation period may be at least 30 minutes or as long as necessary as determined by the physician.

Ensure a Systems Diagnostic test is performed at each visit to confirm proper VNS Therapy system function. Additionally, if necessary, perform tests of the magnet output while the patient is still in the physician's office to ensure tolerability of the Magnet Mode output.

For generators with AutoStim Mode, evaluate heartbeat detection performance at each visit.

After reprogramming and/or diagnostic tests, print and file the data. These data can be used for comparison with a patient's diary or own records to evaluate the VNS Therapy system, to confirm proper system function, and to assess the need for reprogramming. At the end of the session, perform a final interrogation to confirm parameters are set to the intended dose before the patient leaves the office.

 NOTE: For instructions on how to print data, see the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

7.2. Individualization of Treatment

7.2.1. Therapy Parameters Used in Clinical Trials

The average output current used during the clinical studies after 3 months of stimulation was about 1 mA¹.

Other standard Normal Mode treatment settings were 30 Hz, 500 µsec pulse width, 30 seconds ON time, and 5 minutes OFF time. There are no data to verify that these are optimal parameters.

 CAUTION: **Generators with AutoStim only**—It is recommended that the output current for the AutoStim Mode not exceed the greater of output current for the Normal Mode or Magnet Mode, especially for patients who experience discomfort or adverse stimulation effects (e.g., during sleep).

 WARNING: **Model 106 Serial Numbers < 80000 only**—Magnet Mode output current should be set at least 0.125 mA higher than AutoStim output current, to prevent rare instances where a device safety feature disables stimulation due to repeated magnet applications.

The table below lists the range of stimulation parameters after 3 months of active treatment used in the randomized, blinded, active control trials.

Table 28. High Stimulation Parameters

Stimulation Parameters	Normal Mode	Magnet Mode
Output current (mA)	0 – 3.5 mA	0 – 3.5 mA
Frequency (Hz)	30 Hz	30 Hz

¹(Heck C., Helmers SL, DeGiorgio CM. "Vagus nerve stimulation therapy, epilepsy, and device parameters: scientific basis and recommendations for use". Neurology 2002; 59 (6, Suppl 4): S31-7)

Table 28. High Stimulation Parameters (continued)

Stimulation Parameters	Normal Mode	Magnet Mode
Pulse width (µsec)	500 µsec	500 µsec
ON time (seconds)	30 sec	30 sec
OFF time (minutes)	5 min	N/A

There is no proven correlation at present between high output current (mAmps) and device effectiveness, nor is there a standard treatment level that needs to be achieved during treatment ramping. However, computational models of vagus nerve stimulation suggest an approximate target for nerve activation¹.

7.2.2. Dosing Strategies

In general, VNS Therapy should be set to a comfortable level for the patient and increased as tolerated to help achieve efficacy. Although LivaNova recommends output current adjustment as necessary, there are no controlled data at this time to indicate that higher current levels are associated with better efficacy. Patients whose seizures are well controlled at follow up should not have their settings changed unless they experience uncomfortable side effects.

Patients should be started on stimulation at a low current setting (0.25 mA), and the current should be increased gradually to allow accommodation to the stimulation. For patient comfort, the output current should be increased in 0.25 mA increments until a comfortable tolerance level is reached. Physicians should appreciate that some patients will accommodate to stimulation levels over time and should therefore allow further increases (in 0.25 mA steps) in output current, if needed.

 NOTE: For information on how to use the Guided Programming feature in select versions of the programming software to help guide you through the initial titration process, see "Guided Programming" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

The magnet output should be programmed at each visit, if necessary, to a level that is perceptible to the patient. This is typically set 0.25 mA higher than the Normal Mode output current. Some patients have reported that it is easier to verify daily that stimulation is being delivered if the magnet output current is set to one step above normal stimulation settings. This slightly higher output current is intended to allow patients who have accommodated to normal stimulation to recognize or perceive the magnet stimulation, which confirms device function.

For generator models with AutoStim, the AutoStim output current should be set no greater than the Magnet Mode output current. You may choose to set AutoStim output current between the Normal Mode and Magnet Mode output currents, or equal to Normal Mode for comfort or tolerability.



WARNING: Model 106 Serial Numbers < 80000 only—Magnet Mode output current should be set at least 0.125 mA higher than AutoStim output current, to prevent rare instances where a device safety feature disables stimulation due to repeated magnet applications.

¹(Helmers SL, Begnaud J, Cowley A, et al. "Application of a computational model of vagus nerve stimulation". Acta Neurol Scand. 2012; 126 (5): 336-43)

The table below lists the suggested initial stimulation parameters to begin titration of VNS Therapy.

Table 29. Suggested Initial Stimulation Parameters (≥ 2 Weeks After Implant)

Normal Mode	Output Current	0.25 mA
	Signal Frequency [†]	20 – 30 Hz
	Pulse Width [†]	250 – 500 µsec
	Duty Cycle: 10%	
	Signal ON Time	30 sec
	Signal OFF Time	5 min
Magnet Mode	Output Current	0.5 mA
	Signal ON Time	60 sec
	Pulse Width	250 – 500 µsec
AutoStim Mode*	Output Current	0.25 – 0.375 mA
	Signal ON Time	60 sec
	Pulse Width	250 – 500 µsec

* Not available in all generator models.

† Some patients may find 20 Hz/ 250 µsec more tolerable. For this reason, some physicians prefer to start at the lower settings, and increase as tolerable.

Other physicians may prefer to start at the higher settings, and adjust downward if needed for tolerability¹.

7.2.3. Tolerability Strategies

After each output current increase, evaluate the patient for tolerability. If an increase in output current is not tolerable, other stimulation parameters may be adjusted, as shown below, to help with patient tolerability.

Prior to each parameter adjustment, it is recommended to revert the output current to the last level that was tolerated by the patient.

Make the parameter adjustment and try the increase in output current again.

If the patient was already started at the lower recommended settings for pulse width and frequency, reductions in output current and further reductions in pulse width may be the only course of action. However, if the pulse width is reduced to 130 µsec, the output current should be increased to minimize the impact to the overall amount of therapy delivered. Literature has shown that a higher output current is needed to activate the vagus nerve when pulse widths below 250 µsec are used.²

¹(Heck C., Helmers SL, DeGiorgio CM. "Vagus nerve stimulation therapy, epilepsy, and device parameters: scientific basis and recommendations for use". Neurology 2002; 59 (6, Suppl 4): S31-7)

²(Koo B, Ham SD, Sood S, Tarver B. "Human vagus nerve electrophysiology: A guide to vagus nerve stimulation parameters". J Clin Neurophysiol 2001;18 (5): 429-33; Helmers SL, Begnaud J, Cowley A, et al. "Application of a computational model of vagus nerve stimulation". Acta Neurol Scand.2012; 126 (5):336-43.)

Table 30. Parameter Adjustments for Tolerability

Parameter	Adjustment
Pulse Width	Reduce from 500 µsec to 250 µsec
Signal Frequency	Reduce from 30 Hz to 20 Hz*
Output Current	Decrease by 0.125 mA [†] or 0.25 mA

* 25 Hz is also available

† Only available in certain generator models

Heck C, Helmers SL, DeGiorgio CM. "Vagus nerve stimulation therapy, epilepsy, and device parameters: Scientific basis and recommendations for use". Neurology 2002; 59 (6, Suppl 4):S31-7.

The table below provides an example of how to titrate when you adjust for patient comfort. Each example includes what the starting signal frequency and/or pulse width might be.

Table 31. Example — Tolerability Adjustments During Titration

Programming Steps	Parameter	Adjustment	Purpose
1	Output Current	Increase by 0.25 mA	Titration attempt
If the patient experiences discomfort:			
2	Output Current	Decrease by 0.25 mA	Comfort adjustment
3	Pulse Width or Signal Frequency	Reduce from 500 µsec to 250 µsec	
		Reduce from 30 Hz to 20 Hz	
If a parameter reduction is tolerable, continue titration:			
4	Output Current	Increase by 0.25 mA	Titration attempt

If the output currents are reduced to address side effects, but the target level (i.e., adequate seizure control with minimal side effects) has not been reached, future attempts at increasing output current are recommended.

7.2.4. Example Dosing Approach

This section describes a 2-phase dosing approach¹.

The goal of Phase 1 (0.5-3 months after implant) is to increase the output current to a target range. The goal of Phase 2 (3-18 months after implant) is to increase the duty cycle. If the patient achieves desired outcomes at any point, further adjustments may be stopped.

¹(Heck C, Helmers SL, DeGiorgio CM. "Vagus nerve stimulation therapy, epilepsy, and device parameters: Scientific basis and recommendations for use". Neurology 2002; 59 (6, Suppl 4):S31-7)

7.2.4.1. Phase 1 (Output Current)

i NOTE: The Guided Programming feature in select versions of the programming software can help guide you through the initial titration process. For details, see the model-specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

Two weeks after implantation surgery, apply the initial recommended settings as described in "[Dosing Strategies](#)" on page 112. You may choose to start the pulse width and frequency at 500 µsec and 30 Hz respectively and adjust down as needed for tolerability. Or you may start at the lower range of the recommended settings, 250 µsec and 20 Hz.

With a duty cycle of 10%, increase the output current upward in 0.25 mA steps over the next several weeks. The target for output current is 1.5–2.25 mA depending on pulse width (PW) selection¹:

- 1.5 mA if PW 500 µsec
- 1.75 mA if PW 250 µsec
- 2.25 mA if PW 130 µsec

Multiple step (0.25 mA) increases can be made in output current during a single visit if tolerated by the patient. Frequent visits during this titration phase may allow for faster progress toward the target output current. The table below shows how all three stimulation modes can be adjusted.

Table 32. Output Current Adjustments

Mode (mA)	Step 1	Step 2	Steps 3, 4, 5 ...	Target*
Normal	0.25	0.50	+0.25	1.5 – 2.25
AutoStim [†]	0.375	0.625	+0.25	1.625 – 2.25 [†]
Magnet	0.50	0.75	+0.25	1.75 – 2.5

* Target output current depends on pulse width selection. See combinations above.

† AutoStim Mode is not available for all generator models. output currents for AutoStim Mode may be set between Normal Mode and Magnet Mode selections (as shown), or equal to the Normal Mode for comfort or tolerability.

7.2.4.2. Phase 2 (Duty Cycle)

Once the output current has reached the target, duty cycle may be adjusted upward to assess better patient response. Allow adequate time between duty cycle adjustments for patient evaluation. Adjustments to duty cycle should be less frequent (approximately 3-6 months). The table below shows the recommended duty cycle increases.

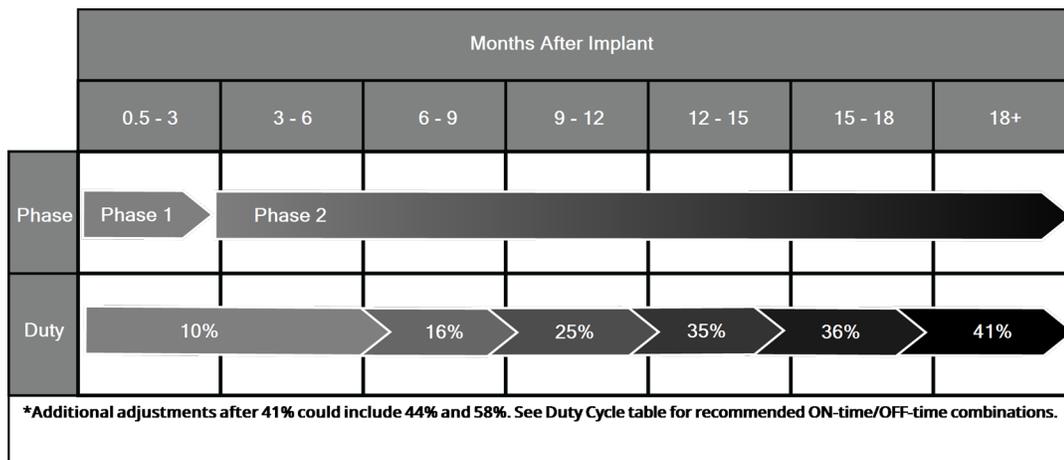
¹(Helmers SL, Begnaud J, Cowley A, et al. "Application of a computational model of vagus nerve stimulation". Acta Neurol Scand. 2012; 126 (5):336-43)

Figure 37. Duty Cycle Table of Adjustments

		OFF Time (min)								
		0.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.1	1.8	3	5	10
ON Time (sec)	7	58	← 44	30	20	15	10	6	4	2
	14	69	56	↖ 41	29	23	15	9	6	3
	21	76	64	49	↖ 36	29	19	12	8	4
	30	81	71	57	44	↖ 35	← 25	← 16	← 10	5
	60	89	82	71	59	51	38	27	18	10

 For devices with AutoStim enabled, OFF times ≤ 0.8 minutes cannot be used.

Figure 38. Phase 1 and 2 Adjustments Over Time



7.2.5. Optimize Generators Capable of AutoStim

7.2.5.1. Optimize the Heartbeat Detection Setting

The Seizure Detection Algorithm relies on accurate Heartbeat Detection in order to perform as intended. The device performs Heartbeat Detection by detecting the R-wave of the ECG morphology, which is known to vary based on the position of the patient. Therefore, a pre-operative assessment of R-wave amplitudes at different

body positions is recommended in order to verify minimum detection requirements and to optimize Heartbeat Detection.

i NOTE: For pre-operative assessment instructions, see Pre-surgical Evaluation Tool posted at www.livanova.com.

Of the measurements recorded, use the average R-wave amplitude to choose an appropriate Heartbeat Detection setting based on the ranges listed below.

Table 33. Heartbeat Detection Map

Heartbeat Detection	Average Amplitude (mV) (across different positions)	
	Minimum	Maximum
5	0.40	0.50
4	0.51	0.70
3	0.71	0.85
2	0.86	1.25
1	1.26	–

If previous R-wave measurements are not available, either of the following options can be performed as an alternative:

- Repeat the measurements as instructed in Pre-Surgical Steps for AutoStim to determine the average R-wave amplitude.
- Test each of the 5 Heartbeat Detection settings using the Verify Heartbeat Detection feature at each of the 2 body positions and choose the setting that accurately detects heartbeats in both positions.

i NOTE: To learn about the Verify Heartbeat Detection, see the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

7.2.5.2. Optimize AutoStim Threshold Setting

The clinician can adjust the sensitivity of the underlying detection algorithm. Six AutoStim Threshold settings are available, 20%–70% (in 10% increments), each of which correspond to the threshold that the heart rate must surpass in order to elicit a detection (only if detection is enabled) or a detection followed by the triggering of AutoStim (if detection and AutoStim are both enabled).

i NOTE: When Detection is “ON”, the programming software prevents selection of Normal Mode OFF time less than 1.1 minutes to allow the device sufficient time to detect heart rate changes during each “OFF” cycle.

The objective to optimizing the AutoStim Threshold setting for an individual patient is to reduce the number of detections due to normal, autonomic heart rate changes and maintain a sensitivity that will detect heart rate changes associated with many seizures.

Clinicians may use a variety of tools to establish a reasonable baseline (e.g., heart rate monitors, Holter monitors, etc.). To assess normal baseline heart rates, the clinician can measure heart rate while the patient lies down, sits, or stands (HR_{BL}). After a baseline is established, the clinician can assess a rise in heart rate (HR_{ACT}) during activity by monitoring the heart rate during normal day-to-day activities. The following equation calculates the percent rise from baseline to active ($\%HR_{NORM INCR}$).

$$(HR_{ACT} - HR_{BL}) / HR_{BL} \times 100 = \%HR_{NORM INCR}$$

To determine the heart rate rise during a seizure, the clinician may utilize the electrocardiogram (ECG) collected during the patient's epilepsy monitoring unit (EMU) stay.

i NOTE: See "[Calculation of Baseline Heart Rate and Heart Rate During a Seizure](#)" below for an illustration of steps 1 and 2.

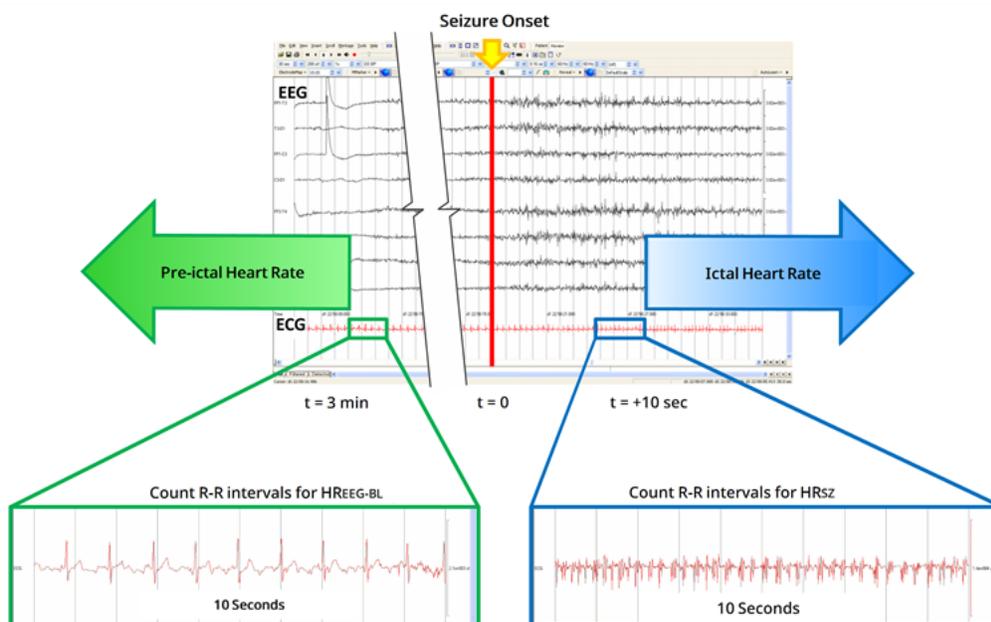
1. In the electroencephalography (EEG) recording, go to the beginning of a seizure. Scan up to 5 minutes before the electrographic or clinical onset of the seizure and pick a 10-second period of time to establish a baseline heart rate ($HR_{EEG BL}$). Within that 10-second window, count the number of R-R intervals and multiply by 6.

$$HR_{EEG BL} = (\# \text{ of R-R intervals}) \times 6$$

2. In the same recording, identify the start of the electrographic or clinical onset of the seizure. Scan the seizure and choose a 10-second period of time of maximum heart rate during the seizure (HR_{SZ}). Count the number of R-R intervals and multiply by 6.

$$HR_{SZ} = (\# \text{ of R-R intervals}) \times 6$$

Figure 39. Calculation of Baseline Heart Rate and Heart Rate During a Seizure



For this example (see figure above), the baseline heart rate was assessed by scanning the ECG and finding a 10-second window of time approximately 3 minutes prior to seizure onset. Heart rate during

the seizure was assessed by finding a 10-second window starting approximately 10 seconds after seizure onset.

3. Calculate the percent increase ($\%HR_{SZ INCR}$) from baseline:

$$(HR_{SZ} - HR_{EEG BL}) / HR_{EEG BL} \times 100 = \%HR_{SZ INCR}$$

If $\%HR_{SZ INCR} > \%HR_{NORM INCR}$ then choose an AutoStim Threshold setting that represents a threshold between the two values. For example, if $\%HR_{SZ INCR}$ is 51% and $\%HR_{NORM INCR}$ is 34%, then an AutoStim Threshold setting of 40% or 50% should be chosen. An AutoStim Threshold setting of 50% should be chosen if a lower potential false positive rate is desired or an AutoStim Threshold setting of 40% should be chosen if a higher sensitivity is desired.

If a patient's normal day-to-day heart rate increases are similar to or greater than their increases in heart rate during a seizure, then choose an AutoStim Threshold setting that represents a threshold lower than the $\%HR_{SZ INCR}$. For example, if $\%HR_{SZ INCR}$ is 62% and $\%HR_{NORM INCR}$ is 68%, then an AutoStim Threshold setting of 60% should be chosen. In this scenario the patient may expect to receive additional stimulations. If these stimulations are bothersome, place the magnet over the generator for at least 5 seconds to inhibit stimulations.

7.3. Patient Counseling Information

Advise patients to perform magnet stimulation daily to test their generator's operation and verify that stimulation occurs. If stimulation does not occur, their physician should be contacted.

It should be noted that the magnet stimulation timing is not synchronized with the timing clock used for determining ON time and has a tolerance of $\pm 15\%$ or ± 7 seconds. Therefore, if the Magnet Mode ON time is programmed to 7 seconds and the magnet is passed over the generator at the end of the clock cycle, magnet stimulation may not be perceived by the patient. If the patient does not perceive the magnet stimulation, he or she should be instructed to pass the magnet over the generator a second time.

In the unlikely event of uncomfortable adverse events, continuous stimulation, or other malfunction, instruct the patient or caregiver to hold or tape the magnet directly over the implanted generator to prevent additional stimulation. If patients or caregivers find this procedure necessary, they should immediately notify the patient's physician.

CHAPTER 8

Revision, Replacement, and Removal Procedure

This topic includes the following concepts:

8.1. Introduction	121
8.2. Components and Surgical Materials	122
8.3. How to Open the Sterile Pack	123
8.4. Revision—Pre-Operative Steps	124
8.5. Generator Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps	126
8.6. Lead Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps	127
8.7. System Removal	130

8.1. Introduction

Revision, replacement, or removal of the VNS Therapy system or any component of the system may be needed for several reasons:

- Replacement of the generator may be required due to generator NEOS or if EOS has been reached and the generator cannot communicate or provide therapy.
- Revision or replacement of the lead may be necessary if a broken or damaged lead is suspected, based on diagnostic tests or x-ray evaluation.
- Removal of the system may be required in cases of infection or for certain medical procedures.

 NOTE: For precautions related to the implantation procedure, see "[Precautions—Related to Implantation](#)" on [page 25](#).

 NOTE: Return explanted, or opened and unused component(s) of the VNS Therapy system to LivaNova. A Return Product Kit is available from "[Technical Support](#)" on [page 197](#). See [Return Product Form](#) for an electronic copy of the form.

These instructions are intended to be general guidelines. If you have questions about the procedures, contact "[Technical Support](#)" on [page 197](#).

8.2. Components and Surgical Materials

8.2.1. Generator Replacement or Revision

Table 34. Components Needed for Generator Replacement or Revision

Components Needed for Surgery	Single-Receptacle Generator	Dual-Receptacle Generator
Dual-receptacle Generator	N/A	1 primary 1 backup
Single-receptacle Generator	1 primary 1 backup	2 backups (in case lead must also be replaced)
Single-pin Lead	2 backups (in case lead must also be replaced)	2 backups (in case lead must also be replaced)
Accessory Pack	1 accessory pack (test resistors, hex screwdriver and tie-downs)	1 accessory pack (test resistors, hex screwdriver and tie-downs)
Programming System	1 programming system	1 programming system
Tunneler	1 tunneler (if lead is replaced)	1 tunneler (if lead is replaced)
Sterile Laser Arm Bag or equivalent*	Required	Required
Soft vessel loops or silicone sheet*	Used for manipulation of the vagus nerve (suggested but optional)	Used for manipulation of the vagus nerve (suggested but optional)
Commercial ECG monitor*†	Required (Able to print out the ECG waveform / amplitudes on the lead 1 channel)	Required (Able to print out the ECG waveform / amplitudes on the lead 1 channel)
Standard, 10 mm Ag/AgCl skin electrodes*†	Required	Required

* Not provided by LivaNova.

† Used to identify acceptable implant locations for generators with AutoStim.

8.2.2. Lead Replacement or Revision

Table 35. Components Needed for Lead Replacement or Revision

Components Needed for Surgery	Lead Replacement or Revision
Dual-receptacle generator	Do not use
Single-receptacle generator	2 backups (in case the generator must also be replaced)

Table 35. Components Needed for Lead Replacement or Revision (continued)

Components Needed for Surgery	Lead Replacement or Revision
Single-pin lead	1 primary 1 backup
Accessory Pack	1 accessory pack (test resistors, hex screwdriver and tie-downs)
Programming System	1 programming system
Tunnelers	1 tunneler
Sterile Laser Arm Bag or equivalent*	Required
Soft vessel loops or silicone sheet*	Suggested but optional

* Not provided by LivaNova.

 NOTE: For lead size availability, see ["Physical Characteristics" on page 52](#).

8.3. How to Open the Sterile Pack

Before any sterile pack is opened, examine it carefully for evidence of damage or compromised sterility. If the outer or inner sterile barrier has been opened or damaged, LivaNova cannot guarantee sterility of the contents, and it should not be used. An opened or damaged product should be returned to LivaNova.

 CAUTION: Do not open the sales pack if it has been exposed to extreme temperatures or if there is evidence of external damage or damage to the package seal. Instead, return it unopened to LivaNova.

 CAUTION: Do not implant or use a sterile device if the device has been dropped. Dropped devices may have damaged internal components.

8.3.1. Generator and Lead

To open the sterile pack, complete the following steps:

1. Grasp the tab and peel back the outer cover.
2. Use sterile technique to lift out the sterile inner tray.
3. Grasp the inner tray's tab and carefully peel off the cover to expose the contents without dropping them.

8.3.2. Tunnelers

To open the sterile pack, complete the following steps:

1. Grasp the tab and peel back the outer cover.
2. Use sterile technique to lift out the sterile inner tray.
3. Grasp the inner tray's tab and carefully peel off the cover to expose the contents without dropping

them.

4. Remove all four pieces in the package (shaft, bullet tip, large-diameter sleeve, small-diameter sleeve).

8.3.3. Accessory Pack

To open the sterile pack, complete the following steps:

1. Grasp the tab and peel back the outer cover.
2. Use sterile technique to lift out the sterile inner tray.
3. Grasp the inner tray's tab and carefully peel off the cover to expose the contents without dropping them.
4. To remove the hex screwdriver, a resistor assembly, or tie-downs, push down on one end of the item and grasp the opposite (raised) end.

8.4. Revision—Pre-Operative Steps

For all revision surgeries, the patient should consent pre-operatively to receiving a new generator and new lead in case either is damaged during the revision surgery.

For a list of components and surgical materials, see ["Components and Surgical Materials — New Implant" on page 81](#).

8.4.1. Before Surgery

8.4.1.1. Generator

1. Review an x-ray of the generator to determine the route of the lead to avoid inadvertent damage to the lead during generator removal.
2. Consult the physician (prescriber) before the surgery to determine parameter settings following placement of a new generator.

8.4.1.2. Lead

1. Review an x-ray of the lead to confirm the existence of a lead discontinuity (i.e., lead break or pin disconnected), if possible.
2. Consult the physician (prescriber) before the surgery to determine parameter settings in case the generator is also replaced.

8.4.2. Before Patient Enters OR

8.4.2.1. Generator

Interrogate and perform a System Diagnostics on the current generator to confirm generator replacement is required and to determine whether the function of the current lead is normal. For detailed information about System Diagnostics see ["Test the System" on page 102](#).

IF	THEN
Lead Impedance = OK	Replace only the generator. See " Generator Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps " on the next page.
Lead Impedance = HIGH or LOW	The lead requires removal or replacement. See " Lead Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps " on page 127.
The x-ray review shows a gross discontinuity in the lead (i.e., lead break or pin disconnected)	The lead requires removal or replacement. See " Lead Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps " on page 127.

8.4.2.2. Lead

Interrogate and perform a System Diagnostics test on the existing generator to confirm lead replacement is required and to determine whether the function of the existing generator is normal. For detailed information about System Diagnostics see "[Test the System](#)" on page 102.

IF	THEN
Lead Impedance = OK	The implanted lead is functioning properly. Reassess the need for surgery or if replacement of the generator is desired, see " Generator Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps " on the next page.
There is no gross discontinuity in the lead from the x-ray review	
A short-circuit condition is not suspected	
Lead Impedance = HIGH or LOW	The lead requires removal or replacement. If replacement of the generator is desired, see " Generator Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps " on the next page
The x-ray review shows a gross discontinuity in the lead [lead break or pin disconnected]	

8.4.3. In the OR Before Generator Replacement

1. Interrogate the replacement generator outside the sterile field in the OR to ensure clear communication.
2. If the replacement generator is capable of seizure detection (i.e., Generators with AutoStim), verify that the current generator implant location satisfies the requirements outlined in "[Pre-Surgical Steps](#)" on [page 84](#). If the current implant location does not satisfy the minimum R-wave amplitude requirements, use this same procedure to identify a suitable location close to the original implant site to place the new generator.

 NOTE: If the replacement generator is capable of seizure detection, the current generator pocket location may need to be revised.

 NOTE: It is preferable to place the generator along the axillary border, at or above anterior rib 4, so the patient can have the maximum flexibility for MRI postoperatively.

3. Program the patient data into the new generator.

8.4.4. Replacement

8.4.4.1. Generator

To continue with generator replacement instructions, see ["Generator Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps" below](#).

8.4.4.2. Lead

To continue with lead replacement instructions, see ["Lead Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps" on the next page](#).

8.5. Generator Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps

 CAUTION: Do not use electro-surgical equipment after the new generator has been introduced to the sterile field. Exposure to this equipment may damage the generator.

 NOTE: For the dual-receptacle generator, these directions apply to both receptacles, pins, plugs, and setscrews.

1. With the lead pin still connected, remove the existing generator from the pocket.
2. Open the new generator sales pack.
3. Use the hex screwdriver to disconnect the existing generator from the implanted lead. Remove the lead connector pin from the generator receptacle. Insert the hex screwdriver through the center of the setscrew plug and loosen the setscrew. Do not back the setscrew out more than necessary to remove the lead. No more than half a turn should be required.

 CAUTION: When you use the hex screwdriver, grasp it by the handle only. Do not grasp any other portion of the hex screwdriver during use, as this may affect its proper function. If the metal shaft is touched while the hex screwdriver is engaged with the set screw, an electrostatic discharge into the device circuitry can be conducted, which can damage the generator.

 NOTE: Extraneous pocket space left behind from the replacement of a larger generator with a smaller generator may increase the likelihood of certain adverse events (e.g., seroma, device manipulation, and device migration).

 NOTE: Replacement of a smaller generator with a larger generator may require enlargement of the generator pocket during surgery. Physicians should assess the potential impact to post-surgical recovery time and likelihood of temporary patient discomfort due to surgical alteration of the generator pocket.

 NOTE: It is preferable to place the generator along the axillary border, at or above anterior rib 4, so the patient can have the maximum flexibility for MRI postoperatively.

4. Connect the replacement generator to the lead.

5. To continue with generator replacement instructions, see "[Connect the Lead to the Generator](#)" on [page 99](#).

8.6. Lead Replacement—Intra-Operative Steps

-  NOTE: For the dual-receptacle generator, these directions apply to both receptacles, pins, plugs, and setscrews.
-  NOTE: For complete troubleshooting steps, see "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.

8.6.1. System Diagnostics Reports "HIGH" Lead Impedance

If "HIGH" lead impedance is reported, perform the following steps:

1. With the lead pin still connected, remove the existing generator from the pocket.
2. Open the accessory pack and remove the hex screwdriver and test resistor.
3. Remove the lead connector pin from the generator receptacle. Insert the hex screwdriver through the center of the setscrew plug and loosen the setscrew. Do not back the setscrew out more than necessary to remove the lead. No more than a half turn should be required.
4. If foreign material (e.g., blood) is observed in the generator receptacle, flush the receptacle with saline to remove the foreign material. Drain the excess fluid from the receptacle. Do not place any object (other than the connector pin) into the receptacle. Use saline to clean the lead connector pin, then wipe dry.
5. Follow proper lead insertion techniques to re-insert the existing lead connector pin into the existing generator.



CAUTION: Visually inspect that the connector pin is clean and completely inserted.



NOTE: For proper lead insertion techniques, see "[Connect the Lead to the Generator](#)" on [page 99](#).

6. Introduce the programming system into the sterile field with a sterile laser arm bag (or equivalent) and

perform an interrogation followed by System Diagnostics.

- Record System Diagnostics results.

IF	THEN	
Lead Impedance = OK	The previous HIGH lead impedance is resolved and the system appears to function properly. Assess replacement of the generator.	
	IF	THEN
	Replacement of the generator <i>is not desired</i>	Verify that all relevant steps outlined in "Test the System" on page 102 have been completed. Finish the procedure. See "Complete the Implant Procedure" on page 106 .
	Replacement of the generator <i>is desired</i>	Open an new compatible generator sales pack. Follow the steps in "Connect the Lead to the Generator" on page 99 to connect the replacement generator to the lead, then complete the remainder of the implantation procedure. Ensure appropriate patient data has been programmed into the new generator.
Results continue to report HIGH lead impedance	Perform Generator Diagnostics to verify that the generator functions properly, independent of the lead. Follow the steps in "Generator Diagnostics" below .	

8.6.2. System Diagnostics Reports "LOW" Lead Impedance

IF	THEN
System Diagnostics reports LOW lead impedance	Perform Generator Diagnostics to verify that the generator functions properly, independent of the lead. Follow the steps in "Generator Diagnostics" below .

8.6.3. Generator Diagnostics

- Remove the lead connector pin from the generator receptacle. To do so, insert the hex screwdriver through the center of the setscrew plug and loosen the setscrew. Do not back the setscrew out more than necessary to remove the lead. No more than a half turn should be required.
- Insert the connector pin of the resistor assembly into the generator receptacle. Be careful during the insertion of the test resistor pin into the generator receptacle. If significant resistance is felt or it binds, remove the test resistor, inspect it, and clean it if necessary. Without the use of excessive force, re-insert the test resistor.
- When the resistor assembly is in place, tighten the setscrew until the hex screwdriver begins to click. Always push in on the hex screwdriver while you turn it to ensure that the hex screwdriver is fully inserted in the setscrew.

Figure 40. Resistor Assembly Connection for Single and Dual Receptacle Generators



4. Perform Generator Diagnostics and assess the following:

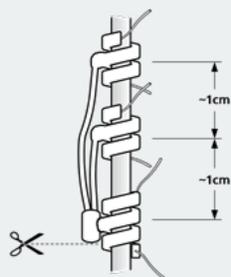
IF	THEN
Generator Diagnostics results indicate HIGH or LOW lead Impedance	See "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com
Generator Diagnostics results indicate OK lead Impedance	The implanted lead should be replaced and generator replacement assessed.

8.6.4. Remove Helices and Lead

⚠ CAUTION: Lead replacement or removal is a medical judgment that must be carefully weighed against the known and unknown risks of surgery. At present there are no known long-term hazards or risks associated with leaving the lead implanted, beyond those mentioned in this physician's manual.

1. Open the neck incision and locate the vagus nerve / helices interface.
2. Assess the degree of fibrotic encapsulation to determine if the entire lead can be removed safely.

IF	THEN
Complete removal of the existing helices can be accomplished.	The new helices may be placed in the same location.
Complete removal of the helices from the nerve <i>is not possible</i>	Transect as much of the lead as possible. If ≤ 2 cm of the lead remains, a full body MRI using the body coil to transmit RF is allowable. If it is not possible to leave ≤ 2 cm, then MRI can still be performed for brain or extremity imaging with the appropriate type of T/R coil. For additional details, see the MRI Guidance posted at www.livanova.com .



3. The replacement helices can be placed above or below the existing helices if they must remain.

8.6.5. Complete the Procedure

To continue with lead replacement instructions, see ["Place the Electrodes" on page 92](#). Pay particular attention to all warnings and precautions that pertain to the cardiac branches.

 NOTE: The physician (prescriber) will program the stimulation parameters post-operatively after the recommended 2-week recovery period to allow the nerve to heal.

8.7. System Removal

 CAUTION: Explanted generators and leads are medical waste and should be handled in accordance with local laws. They should be returned to LivaNova for examination and proper disposal, along with a completed Return Product Form. Before device components are returned, disinfect them with Betadine®, Cidex® soak, or other similar disinfectant, and double seal them in a pouch or other container properly labeled with a biohazard warning. For directions, see ["Contacts and Resources" on page 197](#).

 CAUTION: The generator contains a sealed chemical battery, and an explosion could result if subjected to incineration or cremation temperatures.

If removal is medically necessary, LivaNova recommends removing as much of the VNS Therapy system as can be safely accomplished:

- Assess the degree of fibrotic in-growth in and around the helices.
- Remove the entire system, if possible.
- If fibrotic encapsulation hinders safe removal of the entire system, transect as much of the lead wire as possible. See ["Remove Helices and Lead" on the previous page](#).
- Removal of the generator alone does not alter the hazards associated with certain MRI procedures.

 NOTE: For details, see MRI Guidance posted at www.livanova.com.

- Diathermy procedures are contraindicated for patients with any portion of the VNS Therapy system that remains in the body. For details, see ["Contraindications" on page 17](#).

A Returned Product Form is used for the return of any VNS Therapy system component. See [Return Product Form](#) to access an electronic copy.

Troubleshooting

This section provides solution steps to resolve error conditions with the programming system components. For other programming system issues not included in this section, contact ["Technical Support" on page 197](#).

This topic includes the following concepts:

9.1. Patient Cannot Feel Stimulation at Follow-Up	132
9.2. Patient Cannot Feel Magnet Activation at Follow-Up	135
9.3. Patient Cannot Feel AutoStim Activation at Follow-Up	138

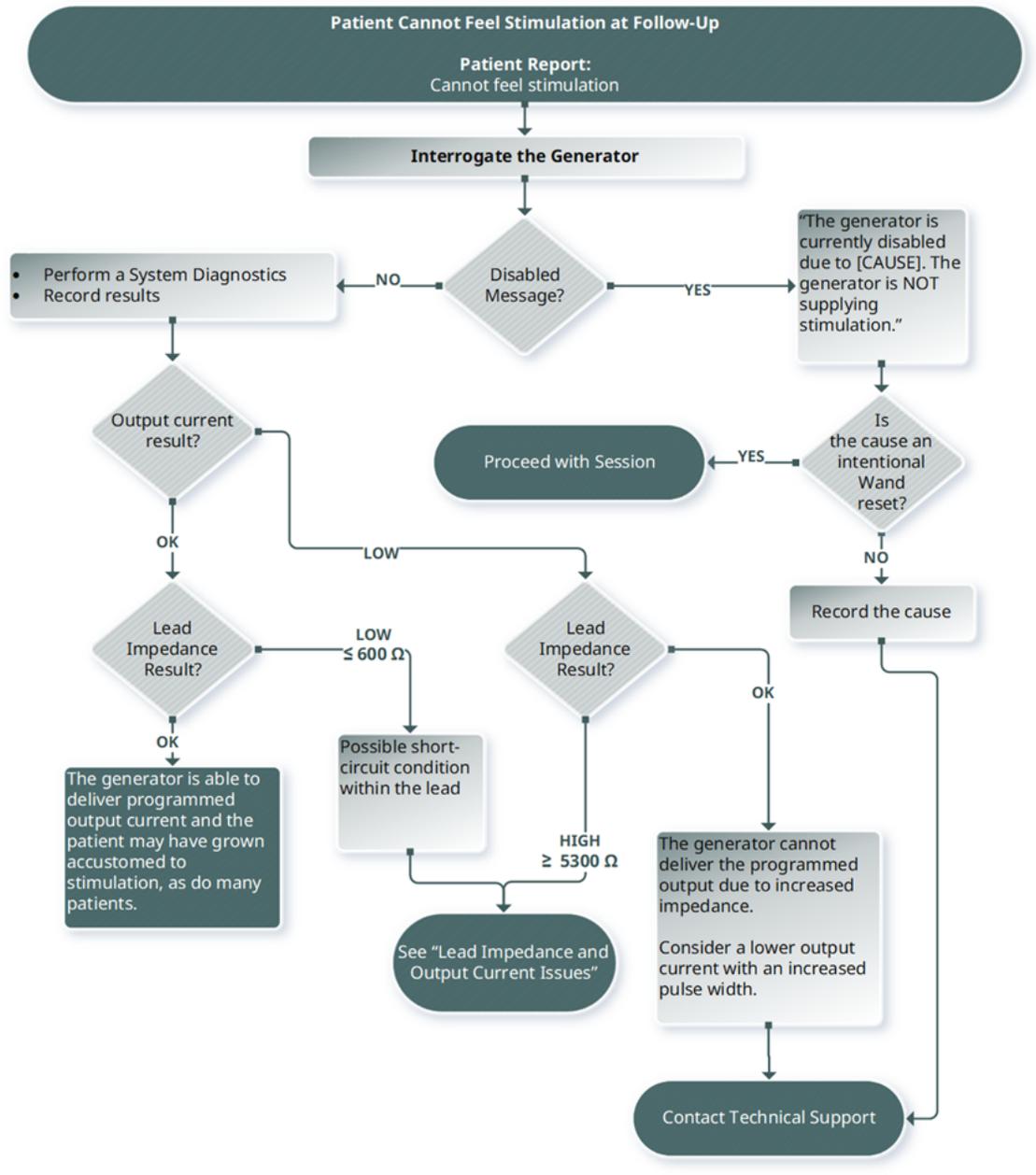
9.1. Patient Cannot Feel Stimulation at Follow-Up

9.1.1. Possible Causes

- Patient has become accustomed to the programmed setting
- Generator battery at end of service (EOS)
- High lead impedance
- Defective generator
- Disabled generator
- Short-circuit condition within the lead

9.1.2. Solution Steps

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106 Model 105 Model 104 Model 103



Applicable Models: Model 102 Model 102R

STEP 1	<p>Pass the magnet over the generator. Ask the patient if they feel the magnet activation, or experience voice alteration or other common side effect to indicate the presence of stimulation.</p> <p> NOTE: Use proper magnet activation technique. See "Magnet Activation Technique" on page 71.</p> <p> NOTE: For details on adverse events, see "Potential Adverse Events" on page 36.</p>	
STEP 2	<p>Interrogate the generator.</p>	
STEP 3	<p>Perform a System Diagnostics and record the results.</p>	
	IF	THEN
	<p>Model 250 V11.0 and below—The DC-DC Converter Code is 0 or there has been a significant decrease in DC-DC Converter Code value (e.g., 3 to 1) in respect to prior System Diagnostics</p> <p>Model 3000 V1.0 and above—The impedance is $\leq 1700 \Omega$ or if there has been a sudden change in impedance range (e.g., 4100–5200 Ω to 1800–2800 Ω) in respect to prior System Diagnostics</p>	<p>A short-circuit condition may be present within the lead and the patient may not receive the intended therapy.</p>
	<p>Model 250 V11.0 and below—The DC-DC Converter Code is not 0, there has been no significant decrease in DC-DC Converter Code value (e.g., 3 to 1) in respect to prior tests, and the System Diagnostics test indicates the lead impedance is OK</p> <p>Model 3000 V1.0 and above—The System Diagnostics test indicates the lead impedance is OK</p>	<p>The system is functioning properly and the patient could have become accustomed to the settings, as do many patients.</p>
	<p>System Diagnostics indicates the lead impedance is HIGH</p>	<p>For troubleshooting, see "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com.</p>
	<p> CAUTION: For the system, the software automatically programs the generator to 1 mA, 500 μsec, and 20 Hz. Patients whose generator output current is normally <i>less than</i> these values may experience increased sensation, cough, flushed face, or other effects.</p>	

STEP 4 Perform a Normal Mode Diagnostics test and record the results.	
IF	THEN
The Normal Mode Diagnostics test indicates the output current is LIMIT .	The generator cannot deliver programmed output. Consider a reduction in the output current or frequency, and a wider pulse width.
The Normal Mode Diagnostics test indicates the output current is OK .	The generator can deliver the programmed output current.  NOTE: To obtain accurate information from the device diagnostics, the generator must be programmed to a minimum of 0.75 mA, 15 Hz, and at least 30 seconds ON time.
The Normal Mode Diagnostics test indicates HIGH lead impedance.	For troubleshooting, see "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com .

If further assistance is needed, contact ["Technical Support" on page 197](#).

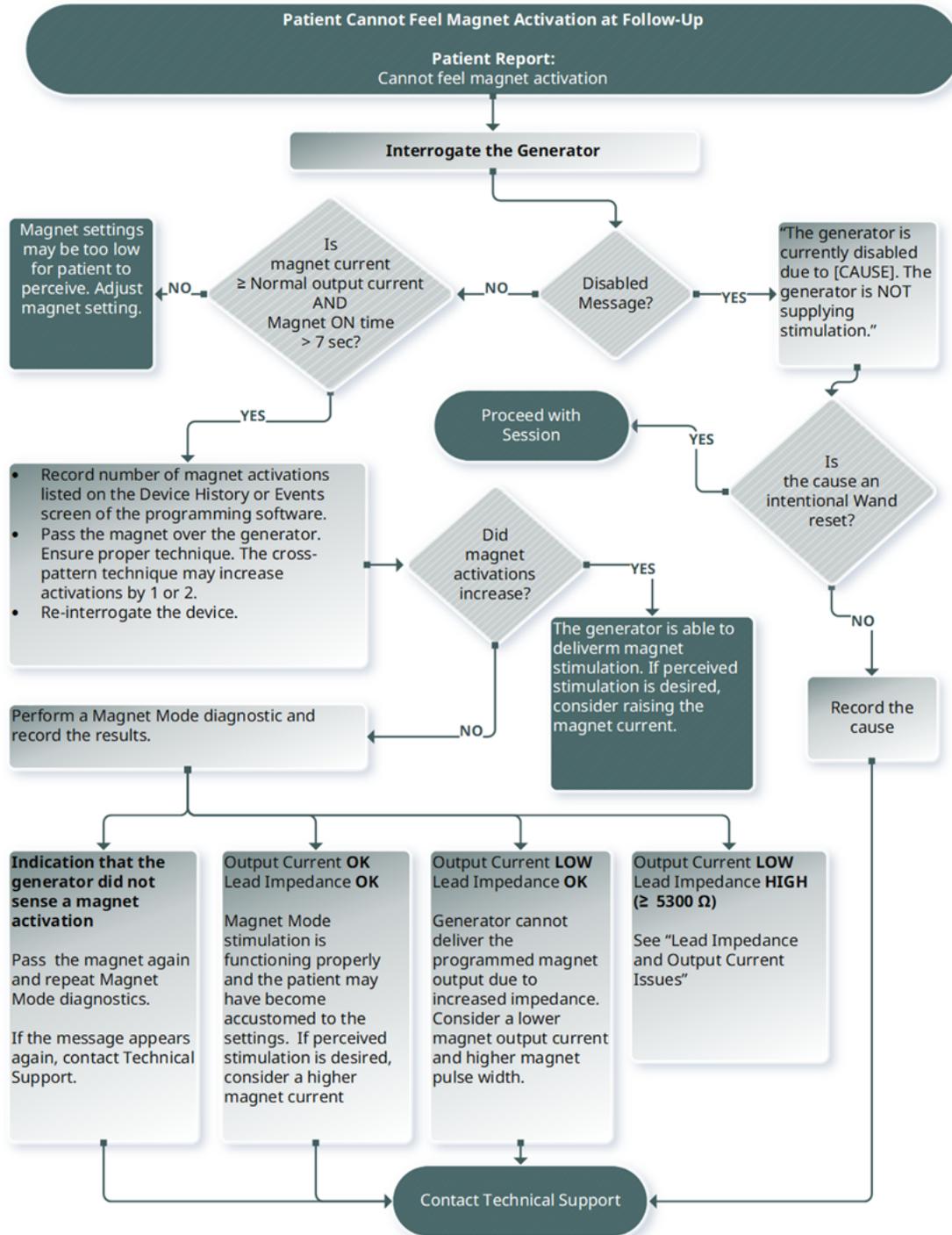
9.2. Patient Cannot Feel Magnet Activation at Follow-Up

9.2.1. Possible Causes

- Patient has become accustomed to the programmed setting
- Incorrect magnet activation technique
- Magnet output current programmed to 0 mA
- Generator battery at end of service (EOS)
- Generator implanted too deep in the chest
- Defective generator
- Disabled generator
- High lead impedance
- Short-circuit condition within the lead

9.2.2. Solution Steps

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106 Model 105 Model 104 Model 103



Applicable Models: Model 102 Model 102R

STEP 1	Interrogate the generator.	
STEP 2	Confirm that the magnet output current is ≥ 0.25 mA and magnet ON time is > 7 seconds.	
STEP 3	Record the number of magnet activations listed under Device History or Events screen of the programming software.	
STEP 4	<p>Pass the magnet over the generator and watch for a clinical response to the stimulation.</p> <p> NOTE: Use proper magnet activation technique. See "Magnet Activation Technique" on page 71.</p> <p> NOTE: Follow the listed instructions and pass the magnet over the generator just before test is started. To obtain accurate information from the device diagnostics, the generator must be programmed to a minimum of 0.75 mA (magnet output current), 15 Hz (Normal Mode frequency), and 30 seconds (magnet ON time).</p>	
STEP 5	Wait 3 to 4 minutes and re-interrogate the device.	
STEP 6	Record the number of magnet activations listed under Device History or Events screen of the programming software. The number of activations should have increased by 1.	
STEP 7	If the number of magnet activations increased, but the patient does not feel magnet induced stimulation, then increase the magnet output current until the magnet-induced stimulation is felt.	
	If the number of magnet activations did not increase then perform a Magnet Mode Diagnostics test and record all results.	
	IF	THEN
	The Magnet Mode Diagnostics test indicates:	
	OK results	The magnet is functioning properly and the patient could have become accustomed to the settings, as do many patients.
Device status STANDBY and output current **** , or gives a message that the magnet activation was not detected	Perform steps 1 through 6 with an alternate LivaNova magnet.	
HIGH lead impedance	For troubleshooting, see "Lead Impedance Issues" in the model specific programming system manual posted at www.livanova.com .	

If further assistance is needed, contact "[Technical Support](#)" on page 197.

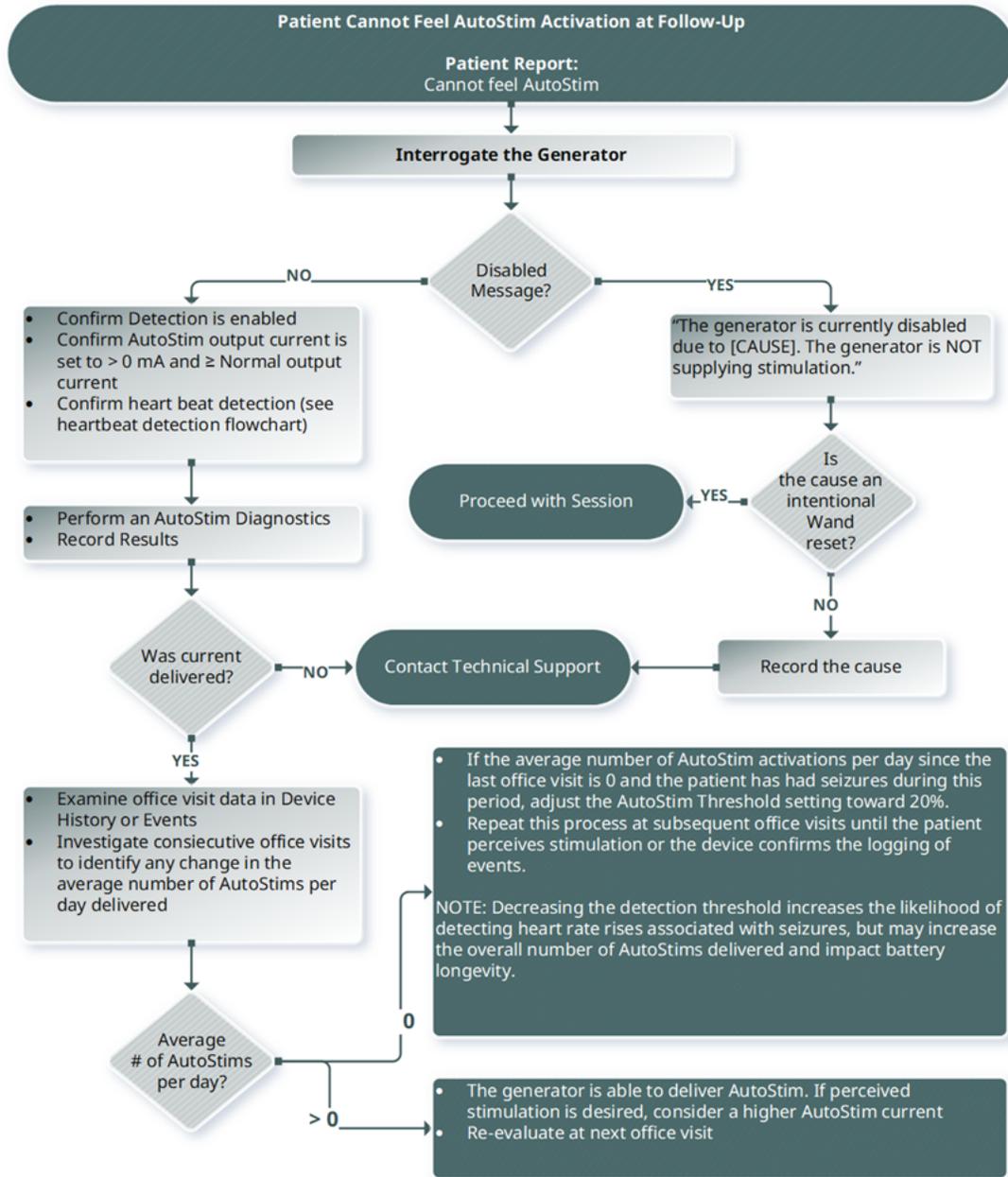
9.3. Patient Cannot Feel AutoStim Activation at Follow-Up

Applicable Models: Model 1000 Model 1000-D Model 106

9.3.1. Possible Causes

- AutoStim Threshold is too high (e.g., 70% threshold versus 50%)
- Patient has become accustomed to the programmed setting
- AutoStim output current is programmed to 0 mA
- Generator battery at end of service (EOS)
- Defective generator
- Disabled generator
- Defective lead

9.3.2. Solution Steps



i NOTE: A decrease in the detection threshold increases the likelihood of the detection of heart rate rises associated with seizures, but may increase the overall number of AutoStims delivered and impact battery longevity. See the technical information chapter for additional information.

Battery Longevity Tables

This topic includes the following concepts:

10.1. Model 1000 / Model 1000-D Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	141
10.2. Model 106 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	149
10.3. Model 105 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	161
10.4. Model 103 / Model 104 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	167
10.5. Model 102 / Model 102R Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices	173

10.1. Model 1000 / Model 1000-D Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

10.1.1. AutoStim Feature Disabled

AutoStim Feature Disabled											
Model 1000											
Model 1000-D											
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle								
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)			51% (60s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	11.9	1.2	1.2	6.1	0.6	0.6	4.6	0.5	0.5
0.5	20	500	11.8	1.2	1.2	6.0	0.6	0.6	4.5	0.5	0.5
0.5	30	250	10.2	1.0	1.0	4.7	0.5	0.5	3.5	0.4	0.4
0.5	30	500	10.1	1.0	1.0	4.6	0.5	0.5	3.4	0.3	0.3
1	20	250	11.7	1.2	1.2	5.9	0.6	0.6	4.5	0.5	0.4
1	20	500	11.6	1.2	1.1	5.8	0.6	0.5	4.4	0.4	0.4
1	30	250	10.0	1.0	1.0	4.5	0.5	0.5	3.3	0.3	0.3
1	30	500	9.9	1.0	1.0	4.4	0.4	0.4	3.2	0.3	0.3
1.5	20	250	11.4	1.1	1.1	5.7	0.6	0.5	4.2	0.4	0.4
1.5	20	500	9.4	0.9	0.8	4.1	0.4	0.3	3.0	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	250	9.8	1.0	0.9	4.4	0.4	0.4	3.2	0.3	0.3
1.5	30	500	7.7	0.7	0.7	3.1	0.3	0.2	2.2	0.2	0.2
2	20	250	9.7	0.9	0.8	4.3	0.4	0.3	3.2	0.3	0.2
2	20	500	7.2	0.7	0.6	2.8	0.3	0.2	2.0	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	8.2	0.8	0.7	3.3	0.3	0.3	2.4	0.2	0.2
2	30	500	5.6	0.5	0.5	2.0	0.2	0.2	1.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	250	7.9	0.7	0.7	3.2	0.3	0.2	2.3	0.2	0.2
2.5	20	500	5.5	0.5	0.4	1.9	0.2	0.1	1.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	250	6.5	0.6	0.5	2.4	0.2	0.2	1.7	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	500	4.2	0.4	0.3	1.4	0.1	0.1	1.0	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	6.4	0.6	0.5	2.4	0.2	0.2	1.7	0.2	0.1
3	20	500	4.2	0.4	0.3	1.4	0.1	0.1	1.0	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	5.1	0.5	0.4	1.8	0.2	0.1	1.2	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	3.1	0.3	0.2	1.0	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.1	0.1

AutoStim Feature Disabled
 Model 1000
 Model 1000-D

Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle								
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)			51% (60s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
3.5	20	250	5.2	0.5	0.4	1.8	0.2	0.1	1.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	3.2	0.3	0.2	1.0	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	4.0	0.4	0.3	1.3	0.1	0.1	0.9	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	2.3	0.2	0.2	0.7	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.0

10.1.2. AutoStim Feature Enabled

10.1.2.1. One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	143
10.1.2.2. One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	144
10.1.2.3. Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	145
10.1.2.4. Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	146
10.1.2.5. Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	147
10.1.2.6. Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	148

10.1.2.1. One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (1 AutoStim / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds)								
Model 1000								
Model 1000-D								
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	7.3	0.7	0.7	4.9	0.5	0.5
0.5	20	500	7.2	0.7	0.7	4.8	0.5	0.5
0.5	30	250	6.5	0.7	0.7	3.9	0.4	0.4
0.5	30	500	6.5	0.7	0.7	3.9	0.4	0.4
1	20	250	7.2	0.7	0.7	4.8	0.5	0.5
1	20	500	7.1	0.7	0.7	4.7	0.5	0.4
1	30	250	6.4	0.7	0.7	3.8	0.4	0.4
1	30	500	6.4	0.6	0.6	3.7	0.4	0.4
1.5	20	250	7.1	0.7	0.7	4.6	0.5	0.4
1.5	20	500	6.1	0.6	0.6	3.5	0.3	0.3
1.5	30	250	6.3	0.6	0.6	3.7	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	5.3	0.5	0.5	2.7	0.3	0.2
2	20	250	6.3	0.6	0.6	3.7	0.3	0.3
2	20	500	5.0	0.5	0.4	2.5	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	5.5	0.5	0.5	2.9	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	4.1	0.4	0.3	1.8	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	5.4	0.5	0.5	2.8	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	4.0	0.4	0.3	1.8	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	4.6	0.4	0.4	2.2	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	500	3.2	0.3	0.3	1.3	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	4.6	0.4	0.4	2.1	0.2	0.2
3	20	500	3.2	0.3	0.3	1.3	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	3.8	0.4	0.3	1.6	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	2.5	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	3.8	0.4	0.3	1.7	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	2.5	0.2	0.2	1.0	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	3.1	0.3	0.3	1.2	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	1.9	0.2	0.1	0.7	0.1	0.0

10.1.2.2. One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (1 AutoStim / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds)								
Model 1000								
Model 1000-D								
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30 ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	7.4	0.8	0.8	4.9	0.5	0.5
0.5	20	500	7.3	0.7	0.8	4.9	0.5	0.5
0.5	30	250	6.7	0.7	0.7	4.0	0.4	0.4
0.5	30	500	6.6	0.7	0.7	3.9	0.4	0.4
1	20	250	7.3	0.7	0.7	4.8	0.5	0.5
1	20	500	7.3	0.7	0.7	4.8	0.5	0.5
1	30	250	6.6	0.7	0.7	3.9	0.4	0.4
1	30	500	6.5	0.7	0.6	3.8	0.4	0.4
1.5	20	250	7.2	0.7	0.7	4.7	0.5	0.4
1.5	20	500	6.3	0.6	0.6	3.5	0.3	0.3
1.5	30	250	6.5	0.7	0.6	3.7	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	5.5	0.5	0.5	2.7	0.3	0.2
2	20	250	6.5	0.6	0.6	3.7	0.3	0.3
2	20	500	5.2	0.5	0.5	2.5	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	5.7	0.6	0.5	2.9	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	4.3	0.4	0.4	1.9	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	5.6	0.5	0.5	2.8	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	4.2	0.4	0.4	1.8	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	4.8	0.5	0.4	2.2	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	500	3.4	0.3	0.3	1.3	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	4.8	0.4	0.4	2.2	0.2	0.2
3	20	500	3.4	0.3	0.3	1.3	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	4.0	0.4	0.3	1.7	0.2	0.1
3	30	500	2.6	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	4.0	0.4	0.3	1.7	0.2	0.1
3.5	20	500	2.7	0.2	0.2	1.0	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	3.2	0.3	0.3	1.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	2.0	0.2	0.2	0.7	0.1	0.1

10.1.2.3. Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (7 AutoStims / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds)								
Model 1000								
Model 1000-D								
Parameters at 3 kΩ			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μS	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	6.3	0.6	0.7	4.6	0.5	0.5
0.5	20	500	6.3	0.6	0.6	4.5	0.5	0.5
0.5	30	250	5.5	0.6	0.6	3.6	0.4	0.4
0.5	30	500	5.4	0.5	0.6	3.5	0.4	0.4
1	20	250	6.3	0.6	0.6	4.5	0.5	0.5
1	20	500	6.2	0.6	0.6	4.4	0.4	0.4
1	30	250	5.4	0.5	0.5	3.5	0.4	0.4
1	30	500	5.3	0.5	0.5	3.4	0.3	0.3
1.5	20	250	6.1	0.6	0.6	4.3	0.4	0.4
1.5	20	500	5.0	0.5	0.4	3.2	0.3	0.3
1.5	30	250	5.2	0.5	0.5	3.4	0.3	0.3
1.5	30	500	4.1	0.4	0.4	2.4	0.2	0.2
2	20	250	5.2	0.5	0.4	3.4	0.3	0.3
2	20	500	3.8	0.4	0.3	2.2	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	4.4	0.4	0.4	2.6	0.2	0.2
2	30	500	3.0	0.3	0.2	1.6	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	250	4.2	0.4	0.4	2.5	0.2	0.2
2.5	20	500	2.9	0.3	0.2	1.6	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	250	3.5	0.3	0.3	1.9	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	500	2.2	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	3.4	0.3	0.3	1.9	0.2	0.1
3	20	500	2.2	0.2	0.2	1.2	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	2.7	0.3	0.2	1.5	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	1.7	0.1	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	2.8	0.3	0.2	1.5	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	1.7	0.2	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	2.1	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	1.2	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.0

*Longevity values with Prone Detection ON vary by no more than 4%.

10.1.2.4. Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (7 AutoStims / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds)								
Model 1000								
Model 1000-D								
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	7.0	0.7	0.7	4.8	0.5	0.5
0.5	20	500	7.0	0.7	0.7	4.7	0.5	0.5
0.5	30	250	6.2	0.6	0.6	3.9	0.4	0.4
0.5	30	500	6.2	0.6	0.6	3.8	0.4	0.4
1	20	250	6.9	0.7	0.7	4.7	0.5	0.5
1	20	500	6.9	0.7	0.7	4.6	0.5	0.4
1	30	250	6.1	0.6	0.6	3.7	0.4	0.4
1	30	500	6.1	0.6	0.6	3.7	0.4	0.3
1.5	20	250	6.8	0.7	0.7	4.5	0.5	0.4
1.5	20	500	5.8	0.6	0.5	3.4	0.3	0.3
1.5	30	250	6.0	0.6	0.6	3.6	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	5.0	0.5	0.4	2.6	0.2	0.2
2	20	250	6.0	0.6	0.5	3.6	0.3	0.3
2	20	500	4.7	0.4	0.4	2.4	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	5.2	0.5	0.5	2.8	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	3.8	0.4	0.3	1.8	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	5.1	0.5	0.4	2.7	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	3.7	0.3	0.3	1.7	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	4.3	0.4	0.4	2.1	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	500	2.9	0.3	0.2	1.3	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	4.2	0.4	0.4	2.1	0.2	0.2
3	20	500	2.9	0.3	0.2	1.3	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	3.5	0.3	0.3	1.6	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	2.2	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	3.5	0.3	0.3	1.6	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	2.3	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	2.8	0.3	0.2	1.2	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	1.7	0.2	0.1	0.7	0.1	0.0

*Longevity values with Prone Detection ON vary by no more than 5%.

10.1.2.5. Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (15 AutoStims / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds)								
Model 1000								
Model 1000-D								
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	5.4	0.6	0.6	4.2	0.4	0.4
0.5	20	500	5.4	0.5	0.6	4.1	0.4	0.4
0.5	30	250	4.5	0.5	0.5	3.3	0.3	0.3
0.5	30	500	4.4	0.4	0.5	3.2	0.3	0.3
1	20	250	5.3	0.5	0.5	4.1	0.4	0.4
1	20	500	5.3	0.5	0.5	4.0	0.4	0.4
1	30	250	4.4	0.4	0.4	3.2	0.3	0.3
1	30	500	4.3	0.4	0.4	3.1	0.3	0.3
1.5	20	250	5.2	0.5	0.5	3.9	0.4	0.4
1.5	20	500	4.0	0.4	0.3	2.9	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	250	4.3	0.4	0.4	3.1	0.3	0.3
1.5	30	500	3.2	0.3	0.3	2.2	0.2	0.2
2	20	250	4.2	0.4	0.4	3.0	0.3	0.2
2	20	500	2.9	0.3	0.2	2.0	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	3.4	0.3	0.3	2.3	0.2	0.2
2	30	500	2.2	0.2	0.2	1.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	250	3.3	0.3	0.3	2.2	0.2	0.2
2.5	20	500	2.1	0.2	0.2	1.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	250	2.6	0.2	0.2	1.7	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	500	1.6	0.1	0.1	1.0	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	2.6	0.2	0.2	1.7	0.2	0.1
3	20	500	1.6	0.1	0.1	1.0	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	2.0	0.2	0.2	1.3	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	1.1	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	2.0	0.2	0.2	1.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	1.2	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	1.5	0.1	0.1	0.9	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	0.8	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.0

10.1.2.6. Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (15 AutoStims / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds)								
Model 1000								
Model 1000-D								
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	6.6	0.7	0.7	4.6	0.5	0.5
0.5	20	500	6.5	0.7	0.7	4.6	0.5	0.5
0.5	30	250	5.7	0.6	0.6	3.7	0.4	0.4
0.5	30	500	5.7	0.6	0.6	3.6	0.4	0.4
1	20	250	6.5	0.7	0.7	4.6	0.5	0.5
1	20	500	6.5	0.6	0.6	4.5	0.4	0.4
1	30	250	5.6	0.6	0.6	3.6	0.4	0.4
1	30	500	5.5	0.6	0.5	3.5	0.4	0.3
1.5	20	250	6.4	0.6	0.6	4.4	0.4	0.4
1.5	20	500	5.3	0.5	0.5	3.3	0.3	0.3
1.5	30	250	5.5	0.6	0.5	3.5	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	4.4	0.4	0.4	2.5	0.2	0.2
2	20	250	5.5	0.5	0.5	3.4	0.3	0.3
2	20	500	4.1	0.4	0.3	2.3	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	4.7	0.4	0.4	2.7	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	3.3	0.3	0.3	1.7	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	4.5	0.4	0.4	2.6	0.2	0.2
2.5	20	500	3.2	0.3	0.3	1.6	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	250	3.7	0.4	0.3	2.0	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	500	2.4	0.2	0.2	1.2	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	3.7	0.3	0.3	2.0	0.2	0.2
3	20	500	2.5	0.2	0.2	1.2	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	3.0	0.3	0.2	1.5	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	1.8	0.2	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	3.0	0.3	0.2	1.5	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	1.9	0.2	0.1	0.9	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	2.4	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	1.4	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.0

10.2. Model 106 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

10.2.1. AutoStim Feature Disabled

AutoStim Feature Disabled Model 106											
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μ S	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
0.5	10	130	>10	>10	>10	3.0	2.5	2.2	2.2	1.8	1.6
0.5	10	250	>10	>10	>10	2.9	2.3	2.0	2.2	1.7	1.5
0.5	10	500	>10	>10	>10	2.7	1.9	1.6	2.0	1.4	1.2
0.5	10	750	>10	>10	>10	2.6	1.7	1.3	1.9	1.2	1.0
0.5	10	1000	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.5	1.1	1.8	1.1	0.8
0.5	15	130	>10	>10	>10	2.9	2.2	1.9	2.1	1.6	1.4
0.5	15	250	>10	>10	>10	2.8	2.0	1.7	2.1	1.5	1.2
0.5	15	500	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.6	1.3	1.9	1.2	0.9
0.5	15	750	>10	>10	>10	2.3	1.4	1.0	1.7	1.0	0.8
0.5	15	1000	>10	>10	>10	2.1	1.2	0.9	1.6	0.9	0.6
0.5	20	130	>10	>10	>10	2.8	2.0	1.7	2.1	1.5	1.2
0.5	20	250	>10	>10	>10	2.7	1.8	1.5	2.0	1.3	1.1
0.5	20	500	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.4	1.1	1.7	1.0	0.8
0.5	20	750	>10	>10	>10	2.1	1.1	0.9	1.6	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	1000	>10	>10	9.3	1.9	1.0	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
0.5	25	130	>10	>10	>10	2.7	1.8	1.5	2.0	1.4	1.1
0.5	25	250	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.6	1.3	1.9	1.2	1.0
0.5	25	500	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.2	0.9	1.6	0.9	0.7
0.5	25	750	>10	>10	9.6	1.9	1.0	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
0.5	25	1000	>10	>10	7.8	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.4
0.5	30	130	>10	>10	>10	2.6	1.7	1.3	1.9	1.3	1.0
0.5	30	250	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.5	1.2	1.8	1.1	0.9
0.5	30	500	>10	>10	>10	2.1	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.8	0.6
0.5	30	750	>10	>10	8.3	1.8	0.9	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.5
0.5	30	1000	>10	9.5	6.7	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.2	0.5	0.4
1	10	130	>10	>10	>10	2.7	1.8	1.5	1.9	1.2	1.0
1	10	250	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.6	1.2	1.7	1.0	0.8

AutoStim Feature Disabled

Model 106

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	10	500	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.2	0.9	1.5	0.8	0.6
1	10	750	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.0	0.7	1.3	0.6	0.4
1	10	1000	>10	>10	9.7	1.8	0.8	0.6	1.1	0.5	0.4
1	15	130	>10	>10	>10	2.6	1.7	1.4	1.8	1.2	0.9
1	15	250	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.4	1.1	1.6	0.9	0.7
1	15	500	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.1	0.8	1.3	0.7	0.5
1	15	750	>10	>10	8.7	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.1	0.5	0.4
1	15	1000	>10	9.8	7.0	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	20	130	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.6	1.3	1.8	1.1	0.9
1	20	250	>10	>10	>10	2.3	1.3	1.0	1.6	0.8	0.6
1	20	500	>10	>10	9.3	1.8	0.9	0.7	1.2	0.6	0.4
1	20	750	>10	9.7	6.9	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	20	1000	>10	7.8	5.5	1.3	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.3	0.2
1	25	130	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.5	1.2	1.7	1.0	0.8
1	25	250	>10	>10	>10	2.1	1.2	0.9	1.5	0.8	0.6
1	25	500	>10	>10	7.8	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.1	0.5	0.3
1	25	750	>10	8.2	5.7	1.4	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.2
1	25	1000	>10	6.5	4.5	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
1	30	130	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.4	1.1	1.7	1.0	0.7
1	30	250	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.0	0.8	1.4	0.7	0.5
1	30	500	>10	9.5	6.7	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	30	750	>10	7.0	4.9	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1	30	1000	>10	5.6	3.8	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2
1.5	10	130	>10	>10	>10	2.3	1.3	1.0	1.6	0.9	0.7
1.5	10	250	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.0	0.8	1.4	0.7	0.5
1.5	10	500	>10	>10	7.9	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
1.5	10	750	>10	8.1	5.7	1.2	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.3	0.2
1.5	10	1000	>10	6.4	4.4	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
1.5	15	130	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.2	0.9	1.5	0.8	0.6
1.5	15	250	>10	>10	9.7	1.8	0.9	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.4
1.5	15	500	>10	8.5	6.0	1.3	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
1.5	15	750	>10	6.1	4.2	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
1.5	15	1000	>10	4.7	3.2	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
1.5	20	130	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.7	0.6

AutoStim Feature Disabled

Model 106

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1.5	20	250	>10	>10	8.5	1.7	0.8	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
1.5	20	500	>10	7.2	5.0	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1.5	20	750	>10	5.0	3.4	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
1.5	20	1000	>10	3.8	2.6	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
1.5	25	130	>10	>10	>10	1.9	1.0	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
1.5	25	250	>10	>10	7.5	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
1.5	25	500	>10	6.3	4.4	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
1.5	25	750	>10	4.3	2.9	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
1.5	25	1000	9.2	3.3	2.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
1.5	30	130	>10	>10	9.8	1.8	0.9	0.7	1.3	0.6	0.4
1.5	30	250	>10	9.5	6.8	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	>10	5.5	3.8	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
1.5	30	750	>10	3.8	2.6	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
1.5	30	1000	8.2	2.8	1.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	10	130	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.0	0.8	1.4	0.7	0.5
2	10	250	>10	>10	8.2	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
2	10	500	>10	7.2	5.0	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2	10	750	>10	5.2	3.6	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
2	10	1000	>10	4.0	2.8	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2	15	130	>10	>10	9.5	1.8	0.9	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.4
2	15	250	>10	8.9	6.3	1.4	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
2	15	500	>10	5.3	3.7	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
2	15	750	>10	3.8	2.6	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2	15	1000	8.3	2.9	2.0	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	20	130	>10	>10	8.1	1.6	0.8	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
2	20	250	>10	7.3	5.1	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2	20	500	>10	4.2	2.9	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2	20	750	8.4	2.9	2.0	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	20	1000	6.6	2.2	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	25	130	>10	>10	7.2	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
2	25	250	>10	6.4	4.4	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
2	25	500	>10	3.6	2.4	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2	25	750	7.2	2.5	1.7	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	25	1000	5.6	1.9	1.2	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1

AutoStim Feature Disabled

Model 106

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
2	30	130	>10	9.0	6.4	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
2	30	250	>10	5.6	3.9	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2
2	30	500	8.9	3.1	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	30	750	6.4	2.1	1.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	30	1000	4.9	1.6	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	10	130	>10	>10	9.9	1.8	0.9	0.7	1.3	0.6	0.4
2.5	10	250	>10	9.3	6.6	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
2.5	10	500	>10	5.8	4.0	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.2
2.5	10	750	>10	4.1	2.8	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	10	1000	9.1	3.2	2.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	15	130	>10	>10	8.0	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
2.5	15	250	>10	7.2	5.0	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2.5	15	500	>10	4.2	2.9	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	15	750	8.5	2.9	2.0	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	15	1000	6.7	2.3	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	130	>10	9.3	6.6	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
2.5	20	250	>10	5.8	4.0	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	9.3	3.3	2.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	750	6.8	2.3	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	1000	5.3	1.7	1.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	25	130	>10	8.1	5.7	1.3	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
2.5	25	250	>10	4.9	3.4	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
2.5	25	500	7.9	2.7	1.8	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	25	750	5.7	1.9	1.3	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	25	1000	4.4	1.4	1.0	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	30	130	>10	7.2	5.1	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2.5	30	250	>10	4.3	2.9	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	500	7.0	2.4	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	750	4.9	1.6	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	30	1000	3.8	1.2	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	10	130	>10	>10	8.4	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.1	0.5	0.4
3	10	250	>10	7.5	5.3	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
3	10	500	>10	4.4	3.0	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3	10	750	8.6	3.0	2.0	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1

AutoStim Feature Disabled

Model 106

Parameters at 3 k Ω			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μ S	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3	10	1000	6.8	2.3	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	15	130	>10	9.3	6.6	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
3	15	250	>10	5.7	3.9	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2
3	15	500	9.0	3.2	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3	15	750	6.4	2.2	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	15	1000	5.0	1.6	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	20	130	>10	7.7	5.4	1.2	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.3	0.2
3	20	250	>10	4.6	3.1	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3	20	500	7.3	2.5	1.7	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	20	750	5.1	1.7	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	20	1000	3.9	1.3	0.8	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	25	130	>10	6.6	4.6	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
3	25	250	>10	3.9	2.6	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3	25	500	6.1	2.1	1.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	25	750	4.3	1.4	0.9	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	25	1000	3.3	1.0	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3	30	130	>10	5.8	4.0	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
3	30	250	9.3	3.3	2.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	5.3	1.7	1.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	30	750	3.7	1.2	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
3	30	1000	2.8	0.9	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	10	130	>10	7.2	5.1	1.3	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
3.5	10	250	>10	4.7	3.2	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
3.5	10	500	7.3	2.5	1.7	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	10	750	5.3	1.7	1.2	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
3.5	10	1000	4.5	1.4	1.0	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	15	130	>10	6.1	4.2	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
3.5	15	250	>10	3.7	2.5	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3.5	15	500	5.9	2.0	1.3	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	15	750	4.2	1.4	0.9	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	15	1000	3.4	1.1	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
3.5	20	130	>10	5.2	3.6	1.0	0.4	0.2	0.7	0.3	0.2
3.5	20	250	8.9	3.1	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	5.0	1.6	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0

AutoStim Feature Disabled
Model 106

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3.5	20	750	3.5	1.1	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
3.5	20	1000	2.8	0.9	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	25	130	>10	4.6	3.1	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
3.5	25	250	7.7	2.7	1.8	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	25	500	4.3	1.4	0.9	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	25	750	2.9	0.9	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	25	1000	2.4	0.7	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	30	130	>10	4.1	2.8	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3.5	30	250	6.8	2.3	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	3.7	1.2	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	30	750	2.6	0.8	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	30	1000	2.0	0.6	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0

10.2.2. AutoStim Feature Enabled

10.2.2.1. One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	155
10.2.2.2. One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	156
10.2.2.3. Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	157
10.2.2.4. Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	158
10.2.2.5. Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds	159
10.2.2.6. Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds	160

10.2.2.1. One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (1 AutoStim / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds)								
Model 106								
Parameters at 3 kΩ			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μS	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	10.2	0.8	0.6	10.6	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	500	9.8	0.7	0.5	9.4	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	250	9.9	0.7	0.5	9.7	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	500	9.3	0.7	0.5	8.2	0.6	0.5
1	20	250	9.8	0.7	0.5	9.4	0.7	0.5
1	20	500	9.1	0.7	0.5	7.6	0.5	0.4
1	30	250	9.3	0.7	0.5	8.2	0.6	0.4
1	30	500	8.4	0.6	0.4	6.3	0.5	0.3
1.5	20	250	8.9	0.6	0.5	7.2	0.5	0.3
1.5	20	500	7.7	0.5	0.4	5.2	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	250	8.4	0.6	0.4	6.3	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	7.0	0.5	0.3	4.2	0.3	0.2
2	20	250	7.7	0.6	0.4	5.2	0.4	0.2
2	20	500	6.2	0.4	0.3	3.4	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	7.0	0.5	0.3	4.3	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	5.3	0.4	0.3	2.6	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	7.1	0.5	0.4	4.4	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	5.4	0.4	0.3	2.7	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	6.2	0.4	0.3	3.4	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	500	4.5	0.3	0.2	2.0	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	6.4	0.4	0.3	3.6	0.2	0.2
3	20	500	4.6	0.3	0.2	2.1	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	5.4	0.4	0.3	2.7	0.2	0.1
3	30	500	3.7	0.2	0.2	1.6	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	5.3	0.4	0.3	2.6	0.2	0.1
3.5	20	500	3.5	0.2	0.2	1.5	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	4.4	0.3	0.2	2.0	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	2.8	0.2	0.1	1.1	0.1	0.0

10.2.2.2. One AutoStim / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (1 AutoStim / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds)								
Model 106								
Parameters at 3 kΩ			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μS	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	10.2	0.8	0.6	10.6	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	500	9.8	0.7	0.5	9.4	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	250	9.9	0.7	0.5	9.7	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	500	9.4	0.7	0.5	8.2	0.6	0.5
1	20	250	9.8	0.7	0.5	9.4	0.7	0.5
1	20	500	9.1	0.7	0.5	7.6	0.5	0.4
1	30	250	9.4	0.7	0.5	8.2	0.6	0.4
1	30	500	8.5	0.6	0.4	6.3	0.5	0.3
1.5	20	250	9.0	0.6	0.5	7.3	0.5	0.3
1.5	20	500	7.8	0.6	0.4	5.2	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	250	8.5	0.6	0.4	6.3	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	7.1	0.5	0.3	4.3	0.3	0.2
2	20	250	7.8	0.6	0.4	5.2	0.4	0.2
2	20	500	6.3	0.4	0.3	3.4	0.2	0.2
2	30	250	7.2	0.5	0.4	4.3	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	5.5	0.4	0.3	2.7	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	7.3	0.5	0.4	4.4	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	5.6	0.4	0.3	2.8	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	6.4	0.4	0.3	3.5	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	500	4.6	0.3	0.2	2.1	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	6.6	0.5	0.3	3.7	0.2	0.2
3	20	500	4.8	0.3	0.2	2.2	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	5.6	0.4	0.3	2.8	0.2	0.1
3	30	500	3.8	0.3	0.2	1.6	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	5.4	0.4	0.3	2.6	0.2	0.1
3.5	20	500	3.7	0.3	0.2	1.5	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	4.6	0.3	0.2	2.0	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	2.9	0.2	0.1	1.1	0.1	0.0

10.2.2.3. Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (7 AutoStims / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds)								
Model 106								
Parameters at 3 kΩ			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON/1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μS	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	10.3	0.8	0.6	10.8	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	500	9.7	0.7	0.5	9.3	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	250	9.8	0.7	0.5	9.6	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	500	9.0	0.7	0.5	8.0	0.6	0.4
1	20	250	9.7	0.7	0.5	9.3	0.7	0.5
1	20	500	8.6	0.6	0.4	7.3	0.5	0.3
1	30	250	9.0	0.7	0.5	8.0	0.6	0.4
1	30	500	7.6	0.6	0.4	5.9	0.4	0.3
1.5	20	250	8.3	0.6	0.4	6.9	0.5	0.3
1.5	20	500	6.7	0.5	0.3	4.8	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	250	7.6	0.5	0.4	5.9	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	5.8	0.4	0.3	3.9	0.3	0.2
2	20	250	6.7	0.5	0.3	4.8	0.3	0.2
2	20	500	5.0	0.3	0.2	3.1	0.2	0.1
2	30	250	5.9	0.4	0.3	3.9	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	4.1	0.3	0.2	2.4	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	6.0	0.4	0.3	4.0	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	4.2	0.3	0.2	2.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	5.0	0.3	0.2	3.1	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	500	3.3	0.2	0.2	1.8	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	5.2	0.4	0.2	3.3	0.2	0.1
3	20	500	3.4	0.2	0.2	1.9	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	4.2	0.3	0.2	2.5	0.2	0.1
3	30	500	2.6	0.2	0.1	1.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	4.0	0.3	0.2	2.3	0.2	0.1
3.5	20	500	2.5	0.2	0.1	1.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	3.3	0.2	0.1	1.8	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	1.9	0.1	0.1	1.0	0.1	0.0

10.2.2.4. Seven AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (7 AutoStims / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds)								
Model 106								
Parameters at 3 kΩ			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON/1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μS	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	10.2	0.8	0.6	10.7	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	500	9.8	0.7	0.5	9.4	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	250	9.9	0.7	0.5	9.7	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	500	9.2	0.7	0.5	8.1	0.6	0.5
1	20	250	9.8	0.7	0.5	9.4	0.7	0.5
1	20	500	8.9	0.7	0.5	7.5	0.5	0.4
1	30	250	9.3	0.7	0.5	8.2	0.6	0.4
1	30	500	8.2	0.6	0.4	6.2	0.4	0.3
1.5	20	250	8.8	0.6	0.4	7.1	0.5	0.3
1.5	20	500	7.4	0.5	0.4	5.1	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	250	8.2	0.6	0.4	6.2	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	6.6	0.5	0.3	4.1	0.3	0.2
2	20	250	7.5	0.5	0.4	5.1	0.3	0.2
2	20	500	5.8	0.4	0.3	3.3	0.2	0.1
2	30	250	6.7	0.5	0.3	4.2	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	4.9	0.3	0.2	2.6	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	6.8	0.5	0.3	4.3	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	5.1	0.3	0.2	2.7	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	5.9	0.4	0.3	3.4	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	500	4.1	0.3	0.2	2.0	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	6.1	0.4	0.3	3.5	0.2	0.2
3	20	500	4.3	0.3	0.2	2.1	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	5.1	0.3	0.2	2.7	0.2	0.1
3	30	500	3.3	0.2	0.2	1.5	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	4.9	0.3	0.2	2.5	0.2	0.1
3.5	20	500	3.2	0.2	0.2	1.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	4.1	0.3	0.2	2.0	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	2.5	0.2	0.1	1.1	0.1	0.0

10.2.2.5. Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (15 AutoStims / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 60 Seconds)								
Model 106								
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	10.5	0.8	0.6	10.9	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	500	9.5	0.7	0.5	9.2	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	250	9.7	0.7	0.5	9.6	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	500	8.5	0.6	0.5	7.7	0.6	0.4
1	20	250	9.5	0.7	0.5	9.2	0.7	0.4
1	20	500	8.0	0.6	0.4	7.0	0.5	0.3
1	30	250	8.5	0.6	0.4	7.7	0.6	0.4
1	30	500	6.8	0.5	0.3	5.5	0.4	0.3
1.5	20	250	7.7	0.5	0.4	6.6	0.4	0.3
1.5	20	500	5.7	0.4	0.3	4.4	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	250	6.8	0.5	0.3	5.5	0.4	0.2
1.5	30	500	4.8	0.3	0.2	3.5	0.2	0.2
2	20	250	5.8	0.4	0.3	4.4	0.3	0.2
2	20	500	3.9	0.3	0.2	2.8	0.2	0.1
2	30	250	4.8	0.3	0.2	3.5	0.2	0.2
2	30	500	3.1	0.2	0.1	2.1	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	250	5.0	0.3	0.2	3.7	0.2	0.2
2.5	20	500	3.2	0.2	0.1	2.2	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	250	4.0	0.3	0.2	2.8	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	500	2.5	0.2	0.1	1.6	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	4.2	0.3	0.2	3.0	0.2	0.1
3	20	500	2.6	0.2	0.1	1.7	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	3.2	0.2	0.1	2.2	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	1.9	0.1	0.1	1.2	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	3.1	0.2	0.1	2.1	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	1.8	0.1	0.1	1.1	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	2.4	0.2	0.1	1.6	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	1.3	0.1	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.0

10.2.2.6. Fifteen AutoStims / Hour and AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds

AutoStim Feature Enabled (15 AutoStims / Hour; AutoStim ON Time 30 Seconds)								
Model 106								
Parameters at 3 k Ω			Normal Mode Duty Cycle					
			10% (30s ON / 5 min OFF)			35% (30s ON / 1.1 min OFF)		
			BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS	BOL to IFI	IFI to NEOS	NEOS to EOS
mA	Hz	μ S	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
0.5	20	250	10.3	0.8	0.6	10.7	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	500	9.7	0.7	0.5	9.3	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	250	9.8	0.7	0.5	9.7	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	500	9.1	0.7	0.5	8.0	0.6	0.4
1	20	250	9.7	0.7	0.5	9.3	0.7	0.5
1	20	500	8.7	0.6	0.4	7.4	0.5	0.4
1	30	250	9.1	0.7	0.5	8.1	0.6	0.4
1	30	500	7.8	0.6	0.4	6.0	0.4	0.3
1.5	20	250	8.5	0.6	0.4	7.0	0.5	0.3
1.5	20	500	7.0	0.5	0.3	4.9	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	250	7.8	0.5	0.4	6.0	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	500	6.1	0.4	0.3	4.0	0.3	0.2
2	20	250	7.0	0.5	0.3	4.9	0.3	0.2
2	20	500	5.3	0.4	0.3	3.2	0.2	0.1
2	30	250	6.2	0.4	0.3	4.0	0.3	0.2
2	30	500	4.4	0.3	0.2	2.4	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	250	6.3	0.4	0.3	4.1	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	500	4.5	0.3	0.2	2.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	5.3	0.4	0.3	3.2	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	500	3.6	0.2	0.2	1.9	0.1	0.1
3	20	250	5.5	0.4	0.3	3.4	0.2	0.1
3	20	500	3.7	0.2	0.2	2.0	0.1	0.1
3	30	250	4.5	0.3	0.2	2.5	0.2	0.1
3	30	500	2.8	0.2	0.1	1.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	250	4.3	0.3	0.2	2.4	0.2	0.1
3.5	20	500	2.7	0.2	0.1	1.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	3.5	0.2	0.2	1.9	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	500	2.1	0.1	0.1	1.0	0.1	0.0

10.3. Model 105 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices Model 105											
Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
0.5	10	130	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.6	1.3	1.9	1.2	0.9
0.5	15	130	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.5	1.2	1.8	1.1	0.9
0.5	20	130	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.4	1.1	1.7	1.0	0.8
0.5	25	130	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.3	1.0	1.7	1.0	0.7
0.5	30	130	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.2	0.9	1.6	0.9	0.7
0.5	10	250	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.6	1.3	1.9	1.2	1.0
0.5	15	250	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.4	1.1	1.8	1.1	0.8
0.5	20	250	>10	>10	>10	2.3	1.3	1.0	1.7	1.0	0.7
0.5	25	250	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.2	0.9	1.6	0.9	0.7
0.5	30	250	>10	>10	>10	2.1	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.8	0.6
0.5	10	500	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.4	1.1	1.7	1.0	0.8
0.5	15	500	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.2	0.9	1.6	0.9	0.7
0.5	20	500	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.8	0.6
0.5	25	500	>10	>10	9.0	1.9	0.9	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	500	>10	>10	8.6	1.8	0.9	0.6	1.3	0.7	0.5
0.5	10	750	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.3	1.0	1.7	0.9	0.7
0.5	15	750	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	750	>10	>10	8.9	1.9	0.9	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
0.5	25	750	>10	>10	7.7	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.4
0.5	30	750	>10	9.6	6.8	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.2	0.5	0.4
0.5	10	1000	>10	>10	>10	2.1	1.2	0.9	1.6	0.9	0.6
0.5	15	1000	>10	>10	8.9	1.9	0.9	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
0.5	20	1000	>10	>10	7.3	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.6	0.4
0.5	25	1000	>10	9.2	6.5	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
0.5	30	1000	>10	8.0	5.7	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	10	130	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.4	1.1	1.7	0.9	0.7
1	15	130	>10	>10	>10	2.3	1.4	1.0	1.6	0.9	0.7
1	20	130	>10	>10	>10	2.3	1.3	1.0	1.6	0.9	0.7
1	25	130	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.2	0.9	1.5	0.8	0.6

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 105

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	30	130	>10	>10	>10	2.1	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.8	0.6
1	10	250	>10	>10	>10	2.2	1.2	0.9	1.5	0.8	0.6
1	15	250	>10	>10	>10	2.1	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.8	0.6
1	20	250	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.0	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
1	25	250	>10	>10	9.7	1.9	0.9	0.7	1.3	0.6	0.5
1	30	250	>10	>10	8.9	1.8	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.6	0.4
1	10	500	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.0	0.7	1.3	0.6	0.5
1	15	500	>10	>10	9.6	1.8	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.5	0.4
1	20	500	>10	>10	7.8	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
1	25	500	>10	9.3	6.6	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	30	500	>10	8.4	5.9	1.3	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
1	10	750	>10	>10	9.7	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.5	0.4
1	15	750	>10	>10	7.4	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	20	750	>10	8.6	6.0	1.3	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
1	25	750	>10	7.3	5.1	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1	30	750	>10	6.4	4.4	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
1	10	1000	>10	>10	8.0	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	15	1000	>10	8.8	6.2	1.3	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.2
1	20	1000	>10	7.1	4.9	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1	25	1000	>10	6.0	4.1	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
1	30	1000	>10	5.1	3.5	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
1.5	10	130	>10	>10	>10	2.0	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.7	0.6
1.5	15	130	>10	>10	>10	1.9	1.0	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
1.5	20	130	>10	>10	9.4	1.8	0.9	0.7	1.3	0.6	0.5
1.5	25	130	>10	>10	8.8	1.8	0.8	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.4
1.5	30	130	>10	>10	7.8	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.6	0.4
1.5	10	250	>10	>10	9.3	1.8	0.9	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.4
1.5	15	250	>10	>10	7.9	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
1.5	20	250	>10	>10	7.6	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
1.5	25	250	>10	9.1	6.5	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
1.5	30	250	>10	8.5	6.0	1.3	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
1.5	10	500	>10	9.4	6.6	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
1.5	15	500	>10	7.4	5.2	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1.5	20	500	>10	6.5	4.5	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 105

Parameters at 3 k Ω			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μ S	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1.5	25	500	>10	5.7	4.0	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2
1.5	30	500	>10	5.1	3.5	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
1.5	10	750	>10	7.2	5.0	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1.5	15	750	>10	5.5	3.8	1.0	0.4	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.2
1.5	20	750	>10	4.7	3.2	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
1.5	25	750	>10	4.0	2.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
1.5	30	750	10.0	3.6	2.4	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.1
1.5	10	1000	>10	5.7	4.0	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2
1.5	15	1000	>10	4.3	2.9	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
1.5	20	1000	9.9	3.5	2.4	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.1
1.5	25	1000	8.7	3.1	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
1.5	30	1000	7.8	2.7	1.8	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	10	130	>10	>10	9.4	1.8	0.9	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.4
2	15	130	>10	>10	8.0	1.7	0.8	0.5	1.2	0.5	0.4
2	20	130	>10	9.8	7.0	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
2	25	130	>10	8.8	6.2	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
2	30	130	>10	8.1	5.7	1.3	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
2	10	250	>10	9.7	6.9	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3
2	15	250	>10	8.2	5.7	1.3	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
2	20	250	>10	6.8	4.7	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2	25	250	>10	5.9	4.1	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
2	30	250	>10	5.2	3.6	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
2	10	500	>10	6.5	4.5	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
2	15	500	>10	5.0	3.4	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
2	20	500	>10	4.0	2.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2	25	500	9.6	3.4	2.3	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.1
2	30	500	8.7	3.0	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	10	750	>10	4.8	3.3	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
2	15	750	>10	3.6	2.4	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.1
2	20	750	8.1	2.8	1.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	25	750	7.0	2.4	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	30	750	6.2	2.1	1.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	10	1000	>10	3.8	2.6	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2	15	1000	8.0	2.8	1.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 105

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
2	20	1000	6.5	2.2	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	25	1000	5.5	1.8	1.2	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
2	30	1000	4.8	1.6	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	10	130	>10	>10	8.3	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.5	0.4
2.5	15	130	>10	9.6	6.8	1.5	0.6	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3
2.5	20	130	>10	8.5	6.0	1.4	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
2.5	25	130	>10	7.4	5.2	1.2	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.3	0.2
2.5	30	130	>10	6.7	4.7	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2.5	10	250	>10	8.3	5.9	1.3	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
2.5	15	250	>10	6.5	4.5	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	250	>10	5.5	3.8	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2
2.5	25	250	>10	4.6	3.2	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
2.5	30	250	>10	4.1	2.8	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	10	500	>10	5.4	3.7	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
2.5	15	500	>10	4.0	2.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	500	9.0	3.2	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	25	500	7.8	2.7	1.8	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	500	6.8	2.3	1.5	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	10	750	>10	3.9	2.7	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	15	750	8.2	2.9	1.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	750	6.6	2.2	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	25	750	5.5	1.8	1.2	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	750	4.9	1.6	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	10	1000	8.8	3.1	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	15	1000	6.5	2.2	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	1000	5.2	1.7	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	25	1000	4.3	1.4	0.9	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	30	1000	3.7	1.2	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	10	130	>10	>10	7.3	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.3
3	15	130	>10	8.5	6.0	1.3	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
3	20	130	>10	7.4	5.1	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
3	25	130	>10	6.2	4.3	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
3	30	130	>10	5.5	3.8	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2
3	10	250	>10	6.9	4.8	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 105

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3	15	250	>10	5.3	3.7	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
3	20	250	>10	4.4	3.0	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3	25	250	>10	3.7	2.5	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3	30	250	9.2	3.2	2.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3	10	500	>10	4.1	2.8	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3	15	500	8.7	3.1	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3	20	500	7.1	2.4	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	25	500	6.1	2.0	1.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	5.3	1.7	1.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	10	750	8.4	2.9	2.0	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3	15	750	6.3	2.1	1.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	20	750	5.1	1.7	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	25	750	4.2	1.4	0.9	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	30	750	3.6	1.2	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0
3	10	1000	6.6	2.2	1.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	15	1000	4.9	1.6	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	20	1000	3.9	1.3	0.8	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	25	1000	3.2	1.0	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3	30	1000	2.7	0.9	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	10	130	>10	6.7	4.7	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.9	0.4	0.2
3.5	15	130	>10	6.0	4.1	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
3.5	20	130	>10	5.0	3.4	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.2
3.5	25	130	>10	4.6	3.1	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
3.5	30	130	>10	4.1	2.8	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3.5	10	250	>10	4.6	3.1	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
3.5	15	250	>10	3.6	2.5	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3.5	20	250	8.7	3.0	2.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	25	250	7.5	2.6	1.7	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	6.7	2.3	1.5	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	10	500	7.2	2.4	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	15	500	5.9	2.0	1.3	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	5.0	1.6	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	25	500	4.3	1.4	0.9	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	30	500	3.7	1.2	0.8	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 105

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3.5	10	750	5.2	1.7	1.1	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	15	750	4.1	1.3	0.9	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	20	750	3.4	1.1	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
3.5	25	750	3.0	0.9	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	30	750	2.6	0.8	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	10	1000	4.4	1.4	1.0	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	15	1000	3.4	1.1	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
3.5	20	1000	2.8	0.9	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	25	1000	2.3	0.7	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	30	1000	2.0	0.6	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0

10.4. Model 103 / Model 104 Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices											
Model 103											
Model 104											
Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
0.5	10	130	>10	>10	>10	2.8	2.5	2.4	2.2	2.0	1.9
0.5	15	130	>10	>10	>10	2.7	2.2	1.9	2.1	1.7	1.5
0.5	20	130	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.9	1.7	2.0	1.5	1.3
0.5	25	130	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.7	1.4	1.9	1.4	1.2
0.5	30	130	>10	>10	9.5	2.3	1.6	1.3	1.8	1.3	1.0
0.5	10	250	>10	>10	>10	2.7	2.3	2.0	2.1	1.8	1.6
0.5	15	250	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.9	1.6	2.0	1.5	1.3
0.5	20	250	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.7	1.4	1.9	1.3	1.1
0.5	25	250	>10	>10	8.7	2.3	1.5	1.2	1.8	1.2	0.9
0.5	30	250	>10	9.8	7.6	2.1	1.3	1.0	1.7	1.0	0.8
0.5	10	500	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.9	1.6	1.9	1.5	1.2
0.5	15	500	>10	>10	8.9	2.3	1.5	1.2	1.8	1.2	0.9
0.5	20	500	>10	9.3	7.2	2.1	1.2	1.0	1.6	1.0	0.8
0.5	25	500	>10	8.1	6.1	1.9	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.9	0.6
0.5	30	500	>10	7.1	5.2	1.8	0.9	0.7	1.4	0.8	0.6
0.5	10	750	>10	>10	9.4	2.3	1.6	1.3	1.8	1.2	1.0
0.5	15	750	>10	9.1	7.0	2.1	1.2	0.9	1.6	1.0	0.7
0.5	20	750	>10	7.5	5.6	1.9	1.0	0.7	1.5	0.8	0.6
0.5	25	750	>10	6.4	4.7	1.7	0.9	0.6	1.3	0.7	0.5
0.5	30	750	>10	5.5	4.0	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.2	0.6	0.4
0.5	10	1000	>10	>10	7.9	2.2	1.4	1.1	1.7	1.1	0.8
0.5	15	1000	>10	7.7	5.8	1.9	1.0	0.8	1.5	0.8	0.6
0.5	20	1000	>10	6.3	4.6	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.3	0.7	0.5
0.5	25	1000	>10	5.3	3.8	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.2	0.6	0.4
0.5	30	1000	>10	4.6	3.2	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.1	0.5	0.3
1	10	130	>10	>10	>10	2.6	2.1	1.9	2.0	1.5	1.3
1	15	130	>10	>10	>10	2.5	1.9	1.6	1.9	1.4	1.1
1	20	130	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.6	1.3	1.8	1.2	0.9

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 103

Model 104

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	25	130	>10	>10	9.3	2.2	1.5	1.2	1.7	1.1	0.8
1	30	130	>10	>10	8.2	2.1	1.3	1.0	1.6	1.0	0.8
1	10	250	>10	>10	>10	2.4	1.7	1.4	1.8	1.3	1.0
1	15	250	>10	>10	8.9	2.2	1.4	1.1	1.7	1.1	0.9
1	20	250	>10	9.4	7.2	2.1	1.2	0.9	1.6	0.9	0.7
1	25	250	>10	8.1	6.1	1.9	1.1	0.8	1.5	0.8	0.6
1	30	250	>10	7.1	5.3	1.8	0.9	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
1	10	500	>10	>10	7.9	2.1	1.2	1.0	1.5	0.9	0.7
1	15	500	>10	7.8	5.8	1.8	1.0	0.7	1.4	0.7	0.5
1	20	500	>10	6.3	4.6	1.6	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.6	0.4
1	25	500	>10	5.3	3.8	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
1	30	500	>10	4.6	3.2	1.3	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	10	750	>10	8.0	6.0	1.8	1.0	0.7	1.3	0.7	0.5
1	15	750	>10	6.0	4.3	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
1	20	750	>10	4.7	3.4	1.3	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	25	750	9.3	3.9	2.8	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.9	0.4	0.3
1	30	750	8.3	3.4	2.3	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1	10	1000	>10	6.6	4.9	1.6	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.5	0.4
1	15	1000	>10	4.8	3.4	1.3	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
1	20	1000	9.0	3.8	2.7	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1	25	1000	7.8	3.1	2.2	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
1	30	1000	6.9	2.7	1.8	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
1.5	10	130	>10	>10	8.8	2.2	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.0	0.8
1.5	15	130	>10	>10	7.9	2.1	1.3	1.0	1.6	0.9	0.7
1.5	20	130	>10	9.3	7.1	2.0	1.1	0.9	1.5	0.8	0.6
1.5	25	130	>10	8.3	6.3	1.9	1.0	0.8	1.4	0.7	0.5
1.5	30	130	>10	7.6	5.7	1.8	0.9	0.7	1.3	0.6	0.5
1.5	10	250	>10	>10	8.8	2.1	1.3	1.0	1.5	0.8	0.6
1.5	15	250	>10	8.9	6.8	1.9	1.0	0.8	1.3	0.7	0.5
1.5	20	250	>10	7.5	5.6	1.7	0.9	0.6	1.2	0.6	0.4
1.5	25	250	>10	6.4	4.7	1.6	0.8	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
1.5	30	250	>10	5.6	4.0	1.4	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.5	0.3
1.5	10	500	>10	7.3	5.4	1.7	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.6	0.4
1.5	15	500	>10	5.7	4.1	1.4	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 103

Model 104

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1.5	20	500	>10	4.7	3.3	1.2	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.2
1.5	25	500	9.2	3.9	2.7	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1.5	30	500	8.2	3.3	2.3	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
1.5	10	750	>10	5.3	3.8	1.4	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
1.5	15	750	9.5	4.1	2.9	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1.5	20	750	8.1	3.3	2.3	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.2
1.5	25	750	7.0	2.7	1.9	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
1.5	30	750	6.2	2.3	1.6	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
1.5	10	1000	9.7	4.2	3.0	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
1.5	15	1000	7.8	3.1	2.2	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
1.5	20	1000	6.5	2.5	1.7	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
1.5	25	1000	5.6	2.1	1.4	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.1
1.5	30	1000	4.9	1.8	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	10	130	>10	8.7	6.6	1.9	1.1	0.8	1.4	0.7	0.5
2	15	130	>10	7.2	5.3	1.7	0.9	0.6	1.2	0.6	0.4
2	20	130	>10	6.2	4.5	1.6	0.8	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
2	25	130	>10	5.5	4.0	1.4	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.5	0.3
2	30	130	>10	5.0	3.5	1.3	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
2	10	250	>10	6.4	4.7	1.6	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.5	0.4
2	15	250	>10	5.2	3.8	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
2	20	250	>10	4.4	3.1	1.2	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
2	25	250	9.1	3.8	2.7	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2	30	250	8.3	3.4	2.3	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
2	10	500	9.5	4.1	2.9	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2	15	500	7.8	3.1	2.2	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
2	20	500	6.7	2.6	1.8	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
2	25	500	5.9	2.2	1.5	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2	30	500	5.2	1.9	1.3	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	10	750	7.5	2.9	2.0	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
2	15	750	5.9	2.2	1.5	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2	20	750	5.0	1.8	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	25	750	4.3	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	30	750	3.7	1.3	0.9	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	10	1000	6.1	2.3	1.6	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 103

Model 104

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
2	15	1000	4.7	1.7	1.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2	20	1000	3.9	1.3	0.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	25	1000	3.3	1.1	0.8	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2	30	1000	2.9	1.0	0.6	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	10	130	>10	7.2	5.3	1.7	0.9	0.6	1.3	0.6	0.5
2.5	15	130	>10	6.0	4.4	1.5	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
2.5	20	130	>10	5.1	3.7	1.4	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
2.5	25	130	>10	4.5	3.2	1.2	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
2.5	30	130	9.3	4.0	2.8	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2.5	10	250	>10	5.4	3.9	1.4	0.6	0.5	1.0	0.4	0.3
2.5	15	250	9.6	4.1	2.9	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
2.5	20	250	8.4	3.4	2.4	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
2.5	25	250	7.4	2.9	2.0	0.9	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.2
2.5	30	250	6.7	2.5	1.7	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	10	500	8.0	3.2	2.2	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
2.5	15	500	6.3	2.4	1.6	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	20	500	5.3	1.9	1.3	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.1
2.5	25	500	4.6	1.6	1.1	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	500	4.0	1.4	0.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	10	750	6.1	2.3	1.6	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
2.5	15	750	4.7	1.7	1.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	750	3.9	1.3	0.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	25	750	3.3	1.1	0.7	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	30	750	2.8	0.9	0.6	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	10	1000	5.0	1.8	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
2.5	15	1000	3.7	1.3	0.9	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
2.5	20	1000	3.0	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
2.5	25	1000	2.5	0.8	0.6	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
2.5	30	1000	2.2	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	10	130	>10	6.3	4.6	1.6	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.5	0.4
3	15	130	>10	5.0	3.6	1.3	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.4	0.3
3	20	130	9.6	4.2	2.9	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
3	25	130	8.6	3.6	2.5	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
3	30	130	7.8	3.1	2.2	0.9	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.2

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 103

Model 104

Parameters at 3 kΩ			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μS	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3	10	250	>10	4.4	3.1	1.2	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.3	0.2
3	15	250	8.1	3.3	2.3	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
3	20	250	6.8	2.6	1.8	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
3	25	250	5.9	2.2	1.5	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3	30	250	5.3	1.9	1.3	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.1
3	10	500	6.6	2.5	1.7	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3	15	500	5.0	1.8	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3	20	500	4.0	1.4	0.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	25	500	3.4	1.2	0.8	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	30	500	3.0	1.0	0.7	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
3	10	750	4.9	1.7	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3	15	750	3.6	1.2	0.8	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	20	750	2.8	0.9	0.6	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	25	750	2.4	0.8	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	30	750	2.0	0.7	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	10	1000	3.8	1.3	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3	15	1000	2.8	0.9	0.6	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	20	1000	2.2	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3	25	1000	1.8	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3	30	1000	1.5	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	10	130	>10	4.7	3.4	1.3	0.6	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.3
3.5	15	130	9.0	3.8	2.6	1.1	0.4	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.2
3.5	20	130	7.7	3.1	2.1	0.9	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.2
3.5	25	130	6.8	2.6	1.8	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1
3.5	30	130	6.1	2.3	1.6	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3.5	10	250	8.0	3.2	2.2	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.2
3.5	15	250	6.4	2.4	1.7	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.1
3.5	20	250	5.3	1.9	1.3	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.1
3.5	25	250	4.6	1.6	1.1	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	30	250	4.0	1.4	0.9	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	10	500	4.7	1.7	1.1	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
3.5	15	500	3.6	1.2	0.8	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	20	500	3.0	1.0	0.7	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
3.5	25	500	2.5	0.8	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0

Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

Model 103

Model 104

Parameters at 3 k Ω			Time from BOL to IFI (Years)			Time from IFI to NEOS (Years)			Time from NEOS to EOS (Years)		
mA	Hz	μ S	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle	10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3.5	30	500	2.1	0.7	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	10	750	3.2	1.1	0.7	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1
3.5	15	750	2.4	0.8	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	20	750	2.0	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	25	750	1.7	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	30	750	1.4	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	10	1000	2.4	0.8	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
3.5	15	1000	1.9	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
3.5	20	1000	1.5	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	25	1000	1.3	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
3.5	30	1000	1.1	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0

10.5. Model 102 / Model 102R Battery Longevity and Programmed Setting Choices

10.5.1.	Nominal Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to End of Service (EOS)	174
10.5.2.	Worst Case Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to Near End of Service (NEOS)	179
10.5.3.	Nominal Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)	184
10.5.4.	Worst Case Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)	189

10.5.1. Nominal Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to End of Service (EOS)

Nominal Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to End of Service (EOS)						
Model 102						
Model 102R						
Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	10	130	2	15.3	11.3	9.5
1	10	130	3	15.1	11.1	9.2
1	10	130	5	14.8	10.5	8.7
1	10	130	7	14.4	9.8	8.0
1	10	500	2	14.2	9.6	7.7
1	10	500	3	13.8	8.9	7.1
1	10	500	5	13.0	7.9	6.1
1	10	500	7	12.4	7.3	5.6
1	10	1000	2	12.8	7.6	5.9
1	10	1000	3	12.2	6.9	5.3
1	10	1000	5	10.9	5.7	4.2
1	10	1000	7	10.3	5.2	3.8
1	20	130	2	14.2	9.5	7.6
1	20	130	3	13.8	9.0	7.2
1	20	130	5	13.4	8.5	6.7
1	20	130	7	12.7	7.6	5.9
1	20	500	2	12.3	7.1	5.4
1	20	500	3	11.7	6.5	4.9
1	20	500	5	10.6	5.5	4.0
1	20	500	7	10.0	4.9	3.6
1	20	1000	2	10.3	5.2	3.8
1	20	1000	3	9.6	4.6	3.3
1	20	1000	5	8.2	3.6	2.6
1	20	1000	7	7.5	3.2	2.3
1	30	130	2	13.1	8.1	6.3
1	30	130	3	12.7	7.6	5.9
1	30	130	5	12.2	7.0	5.3
1	30	130	7	11.4	6.2	4.6
1	30	500	2	10.9	5.7	4.2
1	30	500	3	10.2	5.1	3.7

Nominal Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	30	500	5	9.0	4.2	3.0
1	30	500	7	8.3	3.7	2.6
1	30	1000	2	8.7	3.9	2.8
1	30	1000	3	7.9	3.5	2.4
1	30	1000	5	6.6	2.7	1.8
1	30	1000	7	5.9	2.3	1.6
1.5	10	130	2	14.7	10.3	8.4
1.5	10	130	3	14.4	9.8	7.9
1.5	10	130	5	13.7	8.8	7.0
1.5	10	130	7	13.8	8.9	7.1
1.5	10	500	2	12.4	7.3	5.6
1.5	10	500	3	12.0	6.7	5.1
1.5	10	500	5	10.9	5.7	4.3
1.5	10	500	7	11.2	6.0	4.5
1.5	10	1000	2	10.3	5.2	3.8
1.5	10	1000	3	9.6	4.6	3.3
1.5	10	1000	5	8.4	3.8	2.7
1.5	10	1000	7	8.9	4.1	2.9
1.5	20	130	2	13.1	8.0	6.2
1.5	20	130	3	12.6	7.5	5.8
1.5	20	130	5	11.8	6.5	4.9
1.5	20	130	7	11.8	6.6	5.0
1.5	20	500	2	10.0	5.0	3.6
1.5	20	500	3	9.4	4.5	3.2
1.5	20	500	5	8.2	3.7	2.6
1.5	20	500	7	8.6	3.9	2.8
1.5	20	1000	2	7.5	3.2	2.2
1.5	20	1000	3	6.8	2.8	2.0
1.5	20	1000	5	5.7	2.2	1.5
1.5	20	1000	7	6.2	2.4	1.7
1.5	30	130	2	11.8	6.5	4.9
1.5	30	130	3	11.3	6.1	4.5
1.5	30	130	5	10.3	5.2	3.8
1.5	30	130	7	10.4	5.3	3.9

Nominal Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1.5	30	500	2	8.4	3.8	2.7
1.5	30	500	3	7.7	3.3	2.4
1.5	30	500	5	6.6	2.7	1.9
1.5	30	500	7	7.0	2.9	2.0
1.5	30	1000	2	5.9	2.3	1.6
1.5	30	1000	3	5.3	2.0	1.4
1.5	30	1000	5	4.3	1.6	1.1
1.5	30	1000	7	4.7	1.8	1.2
2	10	130	2	14.1	9.4	7.5
2	10	130	3	13.5	8.5	6.7
2	10	130	5	13.5	8.5	6.7
2	10	130	7	13.7	8.8	7.0
2	10	500	2	11.2	6.0	4.4
2	10	500	3	10.1	5.0	3.6
2	10	500	5	10.5	5.4	3.9
2	10	500	7	11.1	5.9	4.3
2	10	1000	2	8.4	3.8	2.7
2	10	1000	3	7.4	3.1	2.2
2	10	1000	5	7.9	3.5	2.4
2	10	1000	7	8.6	3.9	2.8
2	20	130	2	12.2	7.0	5.3
2	20	130	3	11.3	6.0	4.5
2	20	130	5	11.4	6.2	4.6
2	20	130	7	11.7	6.5	4.9
2	20	500	2	8.4	3.8	2.7
2	20	500	3	7.3	3.1	2.2
2	20	500	5	7.8	3.4	2.4
2	20	500	7	8.4	3.8	2.7
2	20	1000	2	5.5	2.1	1.5
2	20	1000	3	4.8	1.8	1.2
2	20	1000	5	5.3	2.0	1.4
2	20	1000	7	5.9	2.3	1.6
2	30	130	2	10.8	5.6	4.1
2	30	130	3	9.7	4.7	3.4

Nominal Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
2	30	130	5	9.9	4.9	3.5
2	30	130	7	10.2	5.1	3.8
2	30	500	2	6.8	2.8	1.9
2	30	500	3	5.7	2.2	1.5
2	30	500	5	6.2	2.5	1.7
2	30	500	7	6.8	2.8	1.9
2	30	1000	2	4.0	1.4	1.0
2	30	1000	3	3.6	1.3	0.8
2	30	1000	5	4.0	1.4	1.0
2	30	1000	7	4.6	1.7	1.1
3.5	10	130	2	12.6	7.5	5.7
3.5	10	130	3	12.9	7.8	6.0
3.5	10	130	5	13.3	8.3	6.5
3.5	10	130	7	13.5	8.6	6.8
3.5	10	500	2	8.6	3.9	2.8
3.5	10	500	3	9.2	4.4	3.1
3.5	10	500	5	10.1	5.0	3.7
3.5	10	500	7	10.8	5.6	4.1
3.5	10	1000	2	5.8	2.3	1.6
3.5	10	1000	3	6.5	2.6	1.8
3.5	10	1000	5	7.5	3.2	2.3
3.5	10	1000	7	8.3	3.7	2.6
3.5	20	130	2	10.2	5.1	3.8
3.5	20	130	3	10.6	5.5	4.0
3.5	20	130	5	11.1	5.9	4.4
3.5	20	130	7	11.5	6.3	4.7
3.5	20	500	2	5.9	2.3	1.6
3.5	20	500	3	6.5	2.6	1.8
3.5	20	500	5	7.4	3.1	2.2
3.5	20	500	7	8.1	3.5	2.5
3.5	20	1000	2	3.6	1.3	0.9
3.5	20	1000	3	4.1	1.5	1.0
3.5	20	1000	5	5.0	1.9	1.3
3.5	20	1000	7	5.6	2.2	1.5

Nominal Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3.5	30	130	2	8.6	3.9	2.8
3.5	30	130	3	9.0	4.2	3.0
3.5	30	130	5	9.6	4.6	3.3
3.5	30	130	7	10.0	4.9	3.6
3.5	30	500	2	4.5	1.7	1.1
3.5	30	500	3	5.0	1.9	1.3
3.5	30	500	5	5.8	2.3	1.6
3.5	30	500	7	6.5	2.6	1.8
3.5	30	1000	2	2.7	0.9	0.6
3.5	30	1000	3	3.0	1.0	0.7
3.5	30	1000	5	3.7	1.3	0.9
3.5	30	1000	7	4.3	1.6	1.1

10.5.2. Worst Case Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to Near End of Service (NEOS)

Worst Case Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to Near End of Service (NEOS)						
Model 102						
Model 102R						
Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	10	130	2	9.3	7.1	6.0
1	10	130	3	9.3	7.2	6.1
1	10	130	5	8.8	6.2	5.1
1	10	130	7	8.8	6.2	5.0
1	10	500	2	9.1	6.8	5.7
1	10	500	3	8.9	6.4	5.2
1	10	500	5	8.2	5.3	4.2
1	10	500	7	8.0	5.0	3.9
1	10	1000	2	8.3	5.4	4.3
1	10	1000	3	8.0	5.1	4.0
1	10	1000	5	7.2	4.1	3.1
1	10	1000	7	6.8	3.7	2.8
1	20	130	2	9.1	6.7	5.6
1	20	130	3	8.9	6.4	5.3
1	20	130	5	8.6	5.9	4.8
1	20	130	7	8.2	5.3	4.2
1	20	500	2	8.2	5.2	4.2
1	20	500	3	7.8	4.8	3.7
1	20	500	5	6.9	3.8	2.8
1	20	500	7	6.7	3.6	2.7
1	20	1000	2	6.9	3.7	2.8
1	20	1000	3	6.6	3.5	2.6
1	20	1000	5	5.7	2.8	2.0
1	20	1000	7	5.2	2.4	1.7
1	30	130	2	8.6	5.9	4.7
1	30	130	3	8.4	5.6	4.4
1	30	130	5	8.0	5.0	3.9
1	30	130	7	7.5	4.5	3.4
1	30	500	2	7.4	4.3	3.3
1	30	500	3	7.0	3.9	2.9

Worst Case Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to Near End of Service (NEOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	30	500	5	6.1	3.0	2.2
1	30	500	7	5.7	2.8	2.0
1	30	1000	2	5.8	2.8	2.0
1	30	1000	3	5.6	2.7	1.9
1	30	1000	5	4.7	2.1	1.5
1	30	1000	7	4.1	1.7	1.2
1.5	10	130	2	9.2	6.9	5.9
1.5	10	130	3	8.9	6.5	5.4
1.5	10	130	5	8.3	5.4	4.3
1.5	10	130	7	8.3	5.5	4.4
1.5	10	500	2	7.9	4.9	3.8
1.5	10	500	3	7.8	4.8	3.7
1.5	10	500	5	7.1	4.0	3.0
1.5	10	500	7	7.2	4.1	3.1
1.5	10	1000	2	7.0	3.9	2.9
1.5	10	1000	3	6.6	3.5	2.6
1.5	10	1000	5	5.8	2.8	2.0
1.5	10	1000	7	6.0	3.0	2.2
1.5	20	130	2	8.5	5.7	4.6
1.5	20	130	3	8.2	5.3	4.2
1.5	20	130	5	7.6	4.5	3.5
1.5	20	130	7	7.6	4.6	3.5
1.5	20	500	2	6.9	3.8	2.8
1.5	20	500	3	6.5	3.4	2.5
1.5	20	500	5	5.7	2.7	2.0
1.5	20	500	7	5.9	2.9	2.1
1.5	20	1000	2	5.3	2.5	1.8
1.5	20	1000	3	4.9	2.2	1.5
1.5	20	1000	5	4.2	1.7	1.2
1.5	20	1000	7	4.5	1.9	1.3
1.5	30	130	2	7.8	4.8	3.8
1.5	30	130	3	7.5	4.5	3.4
1.5	30	130	5	6.9	3.7	2.8
1.5	30	130	7	6.9	3.8	2.8

Worst Case Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to Near End of Service (NEOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1.5	30	500	2	5.9	2.9	2.1
1.5	30	500	3	5.5	2.6	1.9
1.5	30	500	5	4.8	2.1	1.5
1.5	30	500	7	5.0	2.2	1.6
1.5	30	1000	2	4.3	1.8	1.3
1.5	30	1000	3	3.9	1.6	1.1
1.5	30	1000	5	3.3	1.2	0.8
1.5	30	1000	7	3.5	1.4	1.0
2	10	130	2	8.8	6.3	5.2
2	10	130	3	8.0	5.0	4.0
2	10	130	5	8.2	5.3	4.2
2	10	130	7	8.3	5.5	4.4
2	10	500	2	7.4	4.3	3.3
2	10	500	3	6.6	3.5	2.6
2	10	500	5	6.9	3.7	2.8
2	10	500	7	7.2	4.0	3.1
2	10	1000	2	5.6	2.6	1.9
2	10	1000	3	5.1	2.3	1.7
2	10	1000	5	5.5	2.6	1.9
2	10	1000	7	5.9	2.9	2.1
2	20	130	2	8.0	5.0	3.9
2	20	130	3	7.3	4.2	3.2
2	20	130	5	7.4	4.3	3.3
2	20	130	7	7.6	4.5	3.4
2	20	500	2	5.8	2.8	2.0
2	20	500	3	5.2	2.3	1.7
2	20	500	5	5.4	2.5	1.8
2	20	500	7	5.8	2.8	2.0
2	20	1000	2	3.7	1.4	1.0
2	20	1000	3	3.6	1.4	1.0
2	20	1000	5	3.9	1.6	1.1
2	20	1000	7	4.3	1.8	1.3
2	30	130	2	7.3	4.1	3.1
2	30	130	3	6.5	3.4	2.5

Worst Case Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to Near End of Service (NEOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
2	30	130	5	6.7	3.5	2.6
2	30	130	7	6.8	3.7	2.8
2	30	500	2	4.7	2.1	1.5
2	30	500	3	4.2	1.7	1.2
2	30	500	5	4.5	1.9	1.3
2	30	500	7	4.9	2.1	1.5
2	30	1000	2	2.9	1.0	0.7
2	30	1000	3	2.7	1.0	0.7
2	30	1000	5	3.1	1.1	0.8
2	30	1000	7	3.4	1.3	0.9
3.5	10	130	2	7.9	4.9	3.8
3.5	10	130	3	8.0	5.1	4.0
3.5	10	130	5	8.2	5.3	4.2
3.5	10	130	7	8.3	5.5	4.4
3.5	10	500	2	5.9	2.9	2.1
3.5	10	500	3	6.2	3.1	2.3
3.5	10	500	5	6.7	3.6	2.7
3.5	10	500	7	7.0	3.9	2.9
3.5	10	1000	2	4.2	1.8	1.2
3.5	10	1000	3	4.6	2.0	1.4
3.5	10	1000	5	5.2	2.4	1.7
3.5	10	1000	7	5.7	2.7	2.0
3.5	20	130	2	6.8	3.7	2.7
3.5	20	130	3	7.0	3.9	2.9
3.5	20	130	5	7.3	4.2	3.2
3.5	20	130	7	7.4	4.4	3.3
3.5	20	500	2	4.3	1.8	1.3
3.5	20	500	3	4.7	2.0	1.4
3.5	20	500	5	5.2	2.4	1.7
3.5	20	500	7	5.6	2.7	1.9
3.5	20	1000	2	2.8	1.0	0.7
3.5	20	1000	3	3.1	1.2	0.8
3.5	20	1000	5	3.7	1.5	1.0
3.5	20	1000	7	4.1	1.7	1.2

Worst Case Estimates – Beginning of Life (BOL) to Near End of Service (NEOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Estimated Battery Life (Years)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3.5	30	130	2	6.0	2.9	2.1
3.5	30	130	3	6.2	3.1	2.3
3.5	30	130	5	6.5	3.4	2.5
3.5	30	130	7	6.7	3.6	2.7
3.5	30	500	2	3.4	1.3	0.9
3.5	30	500	3	3.7	1.5	1.0
3.5	30	500	5	4.3	1.8	1.2
3.5	30	500	7	4.7	2.0	1.4
3.5	30	1000	2	2.1	0.7	0.5
3.5	30	1000	3	2.4	0.8	0.6
3.5	30	1000	5	2.9	1.1	0.7
3.5	30	1000	7	3.2	1.2	0.8

10.5.3. Nominal Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Nominal Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)						
Model 102						
Model 102R						
Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	10	130	2	9.4	6.7	5.5
1	10	130	3	9.3	6.5	5.3
1	10	130	5	9.1	6.2	5.0
1	10	130	7	8.8	5.8	4.6
1	10	500	2	8.7	5.6	4.4
1	10	500	3	8.4	5.2	4.1
1	10	500	5	7.9	4.6	3.5
1	10	500	7	7.5	4.2	3.2
1	10	1000	2	7.7	4.4	3.4
1	10	1000	3	7.3	4.0	3.1
1	10	1000	5	6.5	3.3	2.5
1	10	1000	7	6.2	3.0	2.2
1	20	130	2	8.6	5.5	4.4
1	20	130	3	8.4	5.3	4.1
1	20	130	5	8.2	4.9	3.8
1	20	130	7	7.7	4.4	3.4
1	20	500	2	7.4	4.1	3.1
1	20	500	3	7.0	3.8	2.8
1	20	500	5	6.3	3.2	2.3
1	20	500	7	5.9	2.9	2.1
1	20	1000	2	6.2	3.0	2.2
1	20	1000	3	5.7	2.7	2.0
1	20	1000	5	4.8	2.1	1.5
1	20	1000	7	4.4	1.9	1.4
1	30	130	2	8.0	4.7	3.6
1	30	130	3	7.7	4.4	3.4
1	30	130	5	7.4	4.1	3.1
1	30	130	7	6.9	3.6	2.7
1	30	500	2	6.5	3.3	2.4
1	30	500	3	6.1	3.0	2.2

Nominal Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	30	500	5	5.3	2.4	1.8
1	30	500	7	4.9	2.2	1.6
1	30	1000	2	5.1	2.3	1.7
1	30	1000	3	4.7	2.0	1.5
1	30	1000	5	3.9	1.6	1.1
1	30	1000	7	3.3	1.3	0.9
1.5	10	130	2	9.0	6.0	4.9
1.5	10	130	3	8.8	5.7	4.6
1.5	10	130	5	8.4	5.2	4.0
1.5	10	130	7	8.4	5.2	4.1
1.5	10	500	2	7.5	4.2	3.2
1.5	10	500	3	7.2	3.9	3.0
1.5	10	500	5	6.6	3.3	2.5
1.5	10	500	7	6.7	3.5	2.6
1.5	10	1000	2	6.1	3.0	2.2
1.5	10	1000	3	5.7	2.7	2.0
1.5	10	1000	5	5.0	2.2	1.6
1.5	10	1000	7	5.3	2.4	1.7
1.5	20	130	2	7.9	4.7	3.6
1.5	20	130	3	7.6	4.4	3.3
1.5	20	130	5	7.1	3.8	2.8
1.5	20	130	7	7.1	3.8	2.9
1.5	20	500	2	6.0	2.9	2.1
1.5	20	500	3	5.6	2.6	1.9
1.5	20	500	5	4.9	2.2	1.6
1.5	20	500	7	5.1	2.3	1.7
1.5	20	1000	2	4.4	1.9	1.4
1.5	20	1000	3	4.0	1.7	1.2
1.5	20	1000	5	3.1	1.3	0.9
1.5	20	1000	7	3.6	1.5	1.1
1.5	30	130	2	7.1	3.8	2.9
1.5	30	130	3	6.8	3.5	2.6
1.5	30	130	5	6.1	3.0	2.2
1.5	30	130	7	6.2	3.1	2.3

Nominal Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1.5	30	500	2	5.0	2.2	1.6
1.5	30	500	3	4.6	2.0	1.4
1.5	30	500	5	3.9	1.6	1.2
1.5	30	500	7	4.1	1.7	1.2
1.5	30	1000	2	3.2	1.3	0.9
1.5	30	1000	3	2.9	1.1	0.8
1.5	30	1000	5	2.4	0.9	0.7
1.5	30	1000	7	2.6	1.0	0.7
2	10	130	2	8.6	5.5	4.3
2	10	130	3	8.2	5.0	3.9
2	10	130	5	8.2	5.0	3.9
2	10	130	7	8.3	5.1	4.0
2	10	500	2	6.7	3.5	2.6
2	10	500	3	6.0	2.9	2.1
2	10	500	5	6.3	3.1	2.3
2	10	500	7	6.6	3.4	2.5
2	10	1000	2	5.0	2.2	1.6
2	10	1000	3	4.3	1.8	1.3
2	10	1000	5	4.7	2.0	1.5
2	10	1000	7	5.1	2.3	1.7
2	20	130	2	7.4	4.1	3.1
2	20	130	3	6.8	3.5	2.6
2	20	130	5	6.9	3.6	2.7
2	20	130	7	7.0	3.8	2.8
2	20	500	2	5.0	2.2	1.6
2	20	500	3	4.3	1.8	1.3
2	20	500	5	4.6	2.0	1.4
2	20	500	7	5.0	2.2	1.6
2	20	1000	2	3.0	1.2	0.9
2	20	1000	3	2.6	1.0	0.7
2	20	1000	5	2.9	1.2	0.8
2	20	1000	7	3.3	1.3	0.9
2	30	130	2	6.4	3.2	2.4
2	30	130	3	5.8	2.8	2.0

Nominal Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
2	30	130	5	5.9	2.8	2.1
2	30	130	7	6.1	3.0	2.2
2	30	500	2	4.0	1.7	1.2
2	30	500	3	3.2	1.3	0.9
2	30	500	5	3.6	1.5	1.1
2	30	500	7	4.0	1.7	1.2
2	30	1000	2	2.2	0.9	0.6
2	30	1000	3	2.0	0.8	0.6
2	30	1000	5	2.2	0.9	0.6
2	30	1000	7	2.5	1.0	0.7
3.5	10	130	2	7.6	4.3	3.3
3.5	10	130	3	7.8	4.5	3.5
3.5	10	130	5	8.1	4.8	3.7
3.5	10	130	7	8.2	5.0	3.9
3.5	10	500	2	5.1	2.3	1.7
3.5	10	500	3	5.5	2.5	1.8
3.5	10	500	5	6.0	2.9	2.1
3.5	10	500	7	6.4	3.2	2.4
3.5	10	1000	2	3.2	1.3	0.9
3.5	10	1000	3	3.8	1.6	1.1
3.5	10	1000	5	4.4	1.9	1.4
3.5	10	1000	7	4.9	2.2	1.6
3.5	20	130	2	6.1	3.0	2.2
3.5	20	130	3	6.3	3.2	2.3
3.5	20	130	5	6.7	3.4	2.6
3.5	20	130	7	6.9	3.6	2.7
3.5	20	500	2	3.3	1.3	0.9
3.5	20	500	3	3.8	1.6	1.1
3.5	20	500	5	4.3	1.9	1.3
3.5	20	500	7	4.8	2.1	1.5
3.5	20	1000	2	2.0	0.8	0.6
3.5	20	1000	3	2.3	0.9	0.6
3.5	20	1000	5	2.7	1.1	0.8
3.5	20	1000	7	3.1	1.2	0.9

Nominal Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Nominal Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3.5	30	130	2	5.1	2.3	1.7
3.5	30	130	3	5.4	2.5	1.8
3.5	30	130	5	5.7	2.7	2.0
3.5	30	130	7	6.0	2.9	2.1
3.5	30	500	2	2.5	1.0	0.7
3.5	30	500	3	2.8	1.1	0.8
3.5	30	500	5	3.2	1.3	0.9
3.5	30	500	7	3.8	1.6	1.1
3.5	30	1000	2	1.5	0.6	0.4
3.5	30	1000	3	1.7	0.7	0.5
3.5	30	1000	5	2.1	0.8	0.6
3.5	30	1000	7	2.4	0.9	0.7

10.5.4. Worst Case Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Worst Case Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)						
Model 102						
Model 102R						
Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	10	130	2	7.7	5.6	4.7
1	10	130	3	7.8	5.7	4.8
1	10	130	5	7.2	4.9	4.0
1	10	130	7	7.2	4.9	3.9
1	10	500	2	7.6	5.4	4.4
1	10	500	3	7.3	5.0	4.1
1	10	500	5	6.7	4.2	3.3
1	10	500	7	6.5	3.9	3.0
1	10	1000	2	6.8	4.2	3.3
1	10	1000	3	6.6	4.0	3.1
1	10	1000	5	5.9	3.2	2.4
1	10	1000	7	5.5	2.9	2.2
1	20	130	2	7.5	5.3	4.4
1	20	130	3	7.4	5.1	4.1
1	20	130	5	7.1	4.7	3.7
1	20	130	7	6.7	4.1	3.2
1	20	500	2	6.7	4.1	3.2
1	20	500	3	6.4	3.8	2.9
1	20	500	5	5.6	3.0	2.2
1	20	500	7	5.4	2.8	2.1
1	20	1000	2	5.6	2.9	2.2
1	20	1000	3	5.3	2.8	2.1
1	20	1000	5	4.6	2.2	1.6
1	20	1000	7	4.1	1.9	1.4
1	30	130	2	7.1	4.6	3.7
1	30	130	3	6.9	4.4	3.5
1	30	130	5	6.5	3.9	3.0
1	30	130	7	6.1	3.5	2.7
1	30	500	2	6.0	3.4	2.6
1	30	500	3	5.7	3.0	2.3

Worst Case Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1	30	500	5	4.9	2.4	1.8
1	30	500	7	4.6	2.2	1.6
1	30	1000	2	4.6	2.2	1.6
1	30	1000	3	4.5	2.1	1.6
1	30	1000	5	3.8	1.7	1.2
1	30	1000	7	3.1	1.3	0.9
1.5	10	130	2	7.6	5.5	4.6
1.5	10	130	3	7.4	5.1	4.2
1.5	10	130	5	6.8	4.3	3.4
1.5	10	130	7	6.8	4.3	3.4
1.5	10	500	2	6.4	3.8	3.0
1.5	10	500	3	6.4	3.8	2.9
1.5	10	500	5	5.7	3.1	2.3
1.5	10	500	7	5.9	3.3	2.5
1.5	10	1000	2	5.6	3.0	2.3
1.5	10	1000	3	5.3	2.7	2.0
1.5	10	1000	5	4.6	2.2	1.6
1.5	10	1000	7	4.8	2.4	1.7
1.5	20	130	2	7.0	4.5	3.6
1.5	20	130	3	6.7	4.2	3.3
1.5	20	130	5	6.2	3.5	2.7
1.5	20	130	7	6.2	3.6	2.7
1.5	20	500	2	5.6	3.0	2.2
1.5	20	500	3	5.2	2.7	2.0
1.5	20	500	5	4.6	2.2	1.6
1.5	20	500	7	4.7	2.3	1.7
1.5	20	1000	2	4.3	2.0	1.4
1.5	20	1000	3	3.9	1.7	1.3
1.5	20	1000	5	3.1	1.3	0.9
1.5	20	1000	7	3.5	1.5	1.1
1.5	30	130	2	6.4	3.8	2.9
1.5	30	130	3	6.1	3.5	2.7
1.5	30	130	5	5.5	2.9	2.2
1.5	30	130	7	5.6	3.0	2.2

Worst Case Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
1.5	30	500	2	4.8	2.3	1.7
1.5	30	500	3	4.4	2.1	1.5
1.5	30	500	5	3.8	1.7	1.2
1.5	30	500	7	4.0	1.8	1.3
1.5	30	1000	2	3.3	1.4	1.0
1.5	30	1000	3	2.9	1.2	0.9
1.5	30	1000	5	2.4	1.0	0.7
1.5	30	1000	7	2.6	1.1	0.8
2	10	130	2	7.3	4.9	4.0
2	10	130	3	6.5	4.0	3.1
2	10	130	5	6.7	4.2	3.3
2	10	130	7	6.8	4.3	3.4
2	10	500	2	6.0	3.4	2.6
2	10	500	3	5.4	2.8	2.1
2	10	500	5	5.5	2.9	2.2
2	10	500	7	5.8	3.2	2.4
2	10	1000	2	4.5	2.1	1.5
2	10	1000	3	4.1	1.9	1.3
2	10	1000	5	4.4	2.1	1.5
2	10	1000	7	4.7	2.3	1.7
2	20	130	2	6.5	3.9	3.1
2	20	130	3	5.9	3.3	2.5
2	20	130	5	6.0	3.4	2.6
2	20	130	7	6.1	3.5	2.7
2	20	500	2	4.7	2.2	1.6
2	20	500	3	4.1	1.9	1.4
2	20	500	5	4.3	2.0	1.5
2	20	500	7	4.6	2.2	1.6
2	20	1000	2	2.7	1.1	0.8
2	20	1000	3	2.7	1.1	0.8
2	20	1000	5	2.9	1.2	0.9
2	20	1000	7	3.2	1.4	1.0
2	30	130	2	5.9	3.3	2.5
2	30	130	3	5.3	2.7	2.0

Worst Case Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
2	30	130	5	5.4	2.8	2.1
2	30	130	7	5.5	2.9	2.2
2	30	500	2	3.8	1.7	1.2
2	30	500	3	3.1	1.3	0.9
2	30	500	5	3.6	1.5	1.1
2	30	500	7	3.9	1.7	1.2
2	30	1000	2	2.1	0.8	0.6
2	30	1000	3	2.0	0.8	0.6
2	30	1000	5	2.3	0.9	0.7
2	30	1000	7	2.6	1.0	0.7
3.5	10	130	2	6.4	3.8	3.0
3.5	10	130	3	6.6	4.0	3.1
3.5	10	130	5	6.7	4.2	3.3
3.5	10	130	7	6.8	4.3	3.4
3.5	10	500	2	4.7	2.3	1.7
3.5	10	500	3	5.0	2.5	1.8
3.5	10	500	5	5.4	2.8	2.1
3.5	10	500	7	5.7	3.1	2.3
3.5	10	1000	2	3.2	1.3	1.0
3.5	10	1000	3	3.7	1.6	1.2
3.5	10	1000	5	4.2	1.9	1.4
3.5	10	1000	7	4.6	2.2	1.6
3.5	20	130	2	5.5	2.9	2.2
3.5	20	130	3	5.7	3.0	2.3
3.5	20	130	5	5.9	3.3	2.5
3.5	20	130	7	6.1	3.4	2.6
3.5	20	500	2	3.2	1.4	1.0
3.5	20	500	3	3.7	1.6	1.2
3.5	20	500	5	4.2	1.9	1.4
3.5	20	500	7	4.5	2.1	1.5
3.5	20	1000	2	2.1	0.8	0.6
3.5	20	1000	3	2.3	0.9	0.7
3.5	20	1000	5	2.8	1.1	0.8
3.5	20	1000	7	3.1	1.3	0.9

Worst Case Time Estimates – Near End of Service (NEOS) to End of Service (EOS)

Model 102

Model 102R

Output Current (mA)	Frequency (Hz)	Pulse Width (µsec)	DC-DC Converter Code	Worst Case Time from NEOS to EOS (Months)		
				10% Duty Cycle	33% Duty Cycle	50% Duty Cycle
3.5	30	130	2	4.8	2.3	1.7
3.5	30	130	3	5.0	2.5	1.8
3.5	30	130	5	5.2	2.7	2.0
3.5	30	130	7	5.4	2.8	2.1
3.5	30	500	2	2.5	1.0	0.7
3.5	30	500	3	2.8	1.1	0.8
3.5	30	500	5	3.2	1.3	1.0
3.5	30	500	7	3.7	1.6	1.2
3.5	30	1000	2	1.6	0.6	0.5
3.5	30	1000	3	1.8	0.7	0.5
3.5	30	1000	5	2.1	0.8	0.6
3.5	30	1000	7	2.4	1.0	0.7

LivaNova Forms

Return Product Form

A Returned Product Form is used for the return of any VNS Therapy system component. Call first for a Return Goods Authorization (RGA) number, available from "[Technical Support](#)" on page 197. Before device components are returned, disinfect them with Betadine®, Cidex® soak, or other similar disinfectant, and double seal them in a pouch or other container properly labeled with a biohazard warning.

Return Product Forms are posted at www.livanova.com.

Implant and Warranty Registration Form

Download a copy of the Implant and Warranty Registration form at www.livanova.com.

Find your preferred language and complete the form online (or print and complete by hand).

Print 3 copies of the completed form:

- Return one to LivaNova
- Keep one for the patient chart
- Give one to the patient



NOTE: A pre-printed triplicate copy is provided in the generator sales pack.

Limited Replacement Warranty

LivaNova USA, Inc. warrants the VNS Therapy™ generator and lead against any defects due to faulty material or workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of implantation. This warranty applies only to the original purchaser of the VNS Therapy generator and lead and the patient implanted with it. This Limited Replacement Warranty also applies only when the product is used in accordance with the product's physician's manual and excludes damage due to improper handling, defacing, accident (including dropping), or misuse. This product is not warranted when used or implanted by a person(s) not trained in or familiar with the VNS Therapy system. This Limited Replacement Warranty is not a representation that any one VNS Therapy generator or lead will last the entire time of the Limited Replacement Warranty.

In no event shall LivaNova USA, Inc. be liable for any special, incidental, indirect, or consequential damages based on the failure of the device to function within normal tolerances, or resulting from damage to the device by external forces, whether the claim is based on warranty, contract, tort, or otherwise, or in connection with the purchase, use, or surgical implantation of this device or associated components or costs over and above the original purchase price from LivaNova USA, Inc.

To qualify for the Limited Replacement Warranty, the following conditions must be met:

1. A properly completed Implant and Warranty Registration form for both the VNS Therapy generator and the VNS Therapy lead must be returned to LivaNova USA, Inc. within sixty (60) days of device implantation;
2. The battery in the VNS Therapy generator cannot have been depleted as a result of programming to unusually high output currents, pulse widths, or duty cycles, which will cause a high energy / current drain;
3. The VNS Therapy lead cannot have been cut or damaged due to excessive handling or abuse during surgical implantation;
4. The product must have been used and prescribed in accordance with the VNS Therapy and programming system physician's manuals;
5. The VNS Therapy generator or lead must have been implanted prior to its "use by date";
6. The defective VNS Therapy generator or lead must be returned to LivaNova USA, Inc. with an accompanying Authorization number and confirmed defective by the Quality Assurance Department;
7. To obtain an authorization number contact ["Technical Support" on page 197](#);
8. All returned VNS Therapy generators and leads shall become the property of LivaNova USA, Inc.



CAUTION: Return explanted generators and leads to LivaNova USA, Inc. for examination and proper disposal, along with a completed returned product form. Before returning the lead, disinfect the device components with Betadine®, Cidex® soak, or another similar disinfectant, and double-seal them in a pouch or other container properly labeled with a biohazard warning.

If the VNS Therapy generator or lead becomes defective within the warranty period, contact LivaNova USA, Inc. Customer Service for a no-cost replacement. LivaNova USA, Inc. reserves the right to replace a defective product with the most comparable product currently available. Returned biohazardous product should be

Limited Replacement Warranty

clearly identified as such on the outside surface of the package. To access an electronic copy, see ["Contacts and Resources" on the next page](#).

No implied warranty, including, but not limited to, any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, shall extend beyond the period specified above. This replacement warranty shall be the exclusive remedy available to any person. No person has any authority to bind LivaNova USA, Inc. to any representation, condition, or warranty except this Limited Replacement Warranty.

While this warranty gives you specific legal rights, you may also have other rights that vary from state to state or that encroach upon the above.

Contacts and Resources

For information and support in use of the system or any of its accessories, contact LivaNova.

Contacts

	 LivaNova USA, Inc. 100 Cyberonics Blvd Houston, Texas 77058 USA	  LivaNova Belgium NV Ikaroslaan 83 B-1930 Zaventem BELGIUM	  LivaNova Switzerland Rue de Grand-Pont 12 CH-1003 Lausanne SWITZERLAND
Tel:	+1 281 228 7200 (Worldwide)	+32 2 720 95 93	
Toll free:	+1 800 332 1375 (US/Canada)		
Fax:	+1 281 218 9332	+32 2 720 60 53	
Website:	www.livanova.com	www.livanova.com	www.livanova.com

Technical Support

Available 24 hours per day	
Toll free:	+1 866 882 8804 (US/Canada)
Tel:	+1 281 228 7330 (Worldwide)
Tel:	+32 2 790 27 73 (Europe/EMMEA)

Regulatory Authority Websites

Report all adverse events related to the device to LivaNova and to your local regulatory authority.

Australia	https://www.tga.gov.au/
Canada	https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada.html
UK	https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/medicines-and-healthcare-products-regulatory-agency
EU	https://ec.europa.eu/growth/sectors/medical-devices/contacts_en